Complete Hardware Guide for EX2200 Ethernet Switches
Juniper Networks, Inc.
1194 North Mathilda Avenue
Sunnyvale, California 94089
USA
408-745-2000
www.juniper.net

This product includes the Envoy SNMP Engine, developed by Epilogue Technology, an Integrated Systems Company. Copyright © 1986-1997, Epilogue Technology Corporation. All rights reserved. This program and its documentation were developed at private expense, and no part of them is in the public domain.

This product includes memory allocation software developed by Mark Moraes, copyright © 1988, 1989, 1993, University of Toronto.

This product includes FreeBSD software developed by the University of California, Berkeley, and its contributors. All of the documentation and software included in the 4.4BSD and 4.4BSD-Lite Releases is copyrighted by the Regents of the University of California. Copyright © 1979, 1980, 1983, 1986, 1988, 1989, 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994. The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

GateD software copyright © 1995, the Regents of the University. All rights reserved. Gate Daemon was originated and developed through release 3.0 by Cornell University and its collaborators. Gated is based on Kermit's EGP, UC Berkeley's routing daemon (routed), and DCM's HELLO routing protocol. Development of Gated has been supported in part by the National Science Foundation. Portions of the GateD software copyright © 1988, Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved. Portions of the GateD software copyright © 1991, D. L. S. Associates.

This product includes software developed by Maker Communications, Inc., copyright © 1996, 1997, Maker Communications, Inc.

Juniper Networks, Junos, Steel-Belted Radius, NetScreen, and ScreenOS are registered trademarks of Juniper Networks, Inc. in the United States and other countries. The Juniper Networks Logo, the Junos logo, and JunosE are trademarks of Juniper Networks, Inc. All other trademarks, service marks, registered trademarks, or registered service marks are the property of their respective owners.

Juniper Networks assumes no responsibility for any inaccuracies in this document. Juniper Networks reserves the right to change, modify, transfer, or otherwise revise this publication without notice.

Products made or sold by Juniper Networks or components thereof might be covered by one or more of the following patents that are owned by or licensed to Juniper Networks: U.S. Patent Nos. 5,473,599, 5,905,725, 5,909,440, 6,792,051, 6,333,650, 6,359,679, 6,406,312, 6,429,706, 6,459,579, 6,493,347, 6,538,918, 6,538,899, 6,552,918, 6,567,902, 6,578,186, and 6,590,785.

Complete Hardware Guide for EX2200 Ethernet Switches
Copyright © 2012, Juniper Networks, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Revision History
17 February 2010—Revision 1
May 2010—Revision 2
August 2010—Revision 3
December 2010—Revision 4
March 2011—Revision 5
July 2011—Revision 6
September 2011—Revision 7
November 2011—Revision 8
March 2012—Revision 9
September 2012—Revision 10
September 2012—Revision 11

The information in this document is current as of the date on the title page.

YEAR 2000 NOTICE

Juniper Networks hardware and software products are Year 2000 compliant. Junos OS has no known time-related limitations through the year 2038. However, the NTP application is known to have some difficulty in the year 2036.

SOFTWARE LICENSE
The terms and conditions for using this software are described in the software license contained in the acknowledgment to your purchase order or, to the extent applicable, to any reseller agreement or end-user purchase agreement executed between you and Juniper Networks. By using this software, you indicate that you understand and agree to be bound by those terms and conditions.

Generally speaking, the software license restricts the manner in which you are permitted to use the software and may contain prohibitions against certain uses. The software license may state conditions under which the license is automatically terminated. You should consult the license for further details.

For complete product documentation, please see the Juniper Networks Web site at www.juniper.net/techpubs.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

The Juniper Networks product that is the subject of this technical documentation consists of (or is intended for use with) Juniper Networks software. Use of such software is subject to the terms and conditions of the End User License Agreement (“EULA”) posted at http://www.juniper.net/support/eula.html. By downloading, installing or using such software, you agree to the terms and conditions of that EULA.
# Table of Contents

ABOUT THIS TOPIC COLLECTION ......................................................... xv
How to Use This Guide ............................................................... xv
List of EX Series Guides for Junos OS Release 12.2 ............................... xv
Downloading Software .................................................................. xviii
Documentation Symbols Key ...................................................... xviii
Documentation Feedback ............................................................ xx
Requesting Technical Support ....................................................... xx
  Self-Help Online Tools and Resources ........................................ xx
  Opening a Case with JTAC .......................................................... xxi

PART 1  SWITC H AND COMPONENTS OVERVIEW AND SPECIFICATIONS

CHAPTER 1  EX2200 Switch Overview .............................................. 3
  EX2200 Switches Hardware Overview ....................................... 3
    EX2200 Switches First View ................................................. 3
    Uplink Ports ........................................................................ 4
    Console Port ........................................................................ 4
    Cable Guard ........................................................................ 4
    Security Slots ...................................................................... 4
    Power over Ethernet (PoE) Ports ......................................... 5
    Front Panel of an EX2200 Switch ....................................... 5
    Rear Panel of an EX2200 Switch ....................................... 7
  EX2200 Switch Models ........................................................... 8
  Chassis Physical Specifications for EX2200 Switches ................. 9
  EX2200 Switch Hardware and CLI Terminology Mapping .......... 10

CHAPTER 2  COMPONENT DESCRIPTIONS ........................................ 13
  Chassis Status LEDs in EX2200 Switches ................................. 13
  Network Port and Uplink Port LEDs in EX2200 Switches .......... 14
  Management Port LEDs in EX2200 Switches ............................ 17
  Power Supply in EX2200 Switches ........................................ 18
  Cooling System and Airflow in an EX2200 Switch .................... 19

CHAPTER 3  COMPONENT SPECIFICATIONS ................................... 21
  USB Port Specifications for an EX Series Switch ....................... 21
  Mini-USB Port Specifications for an EX2200 Switch .................. 22
  Network Port Connector Pinout Information for an EX2200 Switch 23
  Console Port Connector Pinout Information for an EX Series Switch 23
  RJ-45 to DB-9 Serial Port Adapter Pinout Information for an EX Series Switch ......................................................... 24
  Management Port Connector Pinout Information for an EX2200 Switch ................................................................. 25
Part 2 Planning for Switch Installation

Chapter 4 Site Preparation ........................................ 61
Site Preparation Checklist for EX2200 Switches ................ 61
General Site Guidelines ........................................ 62
Site Electrical Wiring Guidelines ............................... 63
Environmental Requirements and Specifications for EX Series Switches .... 65

Chapter 5 Mounting and Clearance Requirements ............... 69
Rack Requirements for EX2200 Switches ....................... 69
Cabinet Requirements for EX2200 Switches ..................... 70
Requirements for Mounting an EX2200 Switch on a Desktop or Wall .... 71
Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance for EX2200 Switches ................. 72

Chapter 6 Cable Specifications ..................................... 75
Network Cable Specifications for EX2200 Switches ............... 75

Chapter 7 Planning Power Requirements .......................... 77
Power Specifications for EX2200 Switches ....................... 77
AC Power Cord Specifications for EX2200 Switches ............... 78

Part 3 Installing and Connecting the Switch and Switch Components

Chapter 8 Installing the Switch .................................. 83
Installing and Connecting an EX2200 Switch ..................... 83
Unpacking an EX2200 Switch .................................. 84
Parts Inventory (Packing List) for an EX2200 Switch ............. 85
Mounting an EX2200 Switch .................................. 86
Mounting an EX2200 Switch on a Desk or Other Level Surface .... 87
Mounting an EX2200 Switch On or Under a Desk Using Screws .... 90
Mounting an EX2200 Switch on Two Posts of a Rack or Cabinet .... 93
Mounting an EX2200 Switch on Four Posts of a Rack or Cabinet .... 96
Mounting an EX2200 Switch in a Recessed Position in a Rack or Cabinet ........................................................................ 100
Mounting an EX2200 Switch on a Wall ................................ 100
Mounting an EX2200 Switch Except the EX2200-C Model on a Wall ... 100
Mounting an EX2200-C Switch on a Wall ......................... 103
Mounting an EX2200 Switch Using the Magnet Mount .......... 106

Chapter 9 Installing Switch Components .......................... 111
Installing a Transceiver in an EX Series Switch .................... 111

Chapter 10 Connecting the Switch ................................ 115
Connecting Earth Ground to an EX Series Switch ................ 115
Parts and Tools Required for Connecting an EX Series Switch to Earth Ground .................................................. 116
Special Instructions to Follow Before Connecting Earth Ground to a Switch ........................................................................ 117
Chapter 11 Performing Initial Configuration ........................................... 131
EX2200 Switch Default Configuration ............................................... 131
Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (CLI Procedure) .......... 135
Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (J-Web Procedure) ....... 138

Part 4 Removing Switch Components
Chapter 12 Removing Switch Components ........................................... 145
Removing a Transceiver from an EX Series Switch ............................... 145
Disconnecting a Fiber-Optic Cable from an EX Series Switch ................. 147

Part 5 Switch and Component Maintenance
Chapter 13 Routine Maintenance ....................................................... 151
Maintaining Fiber-Optic Cables in EX Series Switches .......................... 151

Part 6 Returning Hardware
Chapter 14 Returning the Switch or Switch Components ....................... 155
Returning an EX2200 Switch or Component for Repair or Replacement ...... 155
Locating the Serial Number on an EX2200 Switch or Component .......... 156
Listing the Switch and Components Details with the CLI ....................... 156
Locating the Chassis Serial Number ID Label on an EX2200 Switch ....... 156
Contacting Customer Support to Obtain Return Materials Authorization for EX Series Switches ................................................................. 157
Packing an EX2200 Switch or Component for Shipping ....................... 159
Packing a Switch for Shipping .......................................................... 159
Packing Switch Components for Shipping .......................................... 160

Part 7 Safety Information
Chapter 15 General Safety Information .............................................. 163
General Safety Guidelines and Warnings ............................................. 163
Definitions of Safety Warning Levels ............................................... 164
Fire Safety Requirements ............................................................... 166
Qualified Personnel Warning ......................................................... 167
Warning Statement for Norway and Sweden ...................................... 168

Chapter 16 Radiation and Laser Warnings ........................................... 169
Laser and LED Safety Guidelines and Warnings for EX Series Switches ... 169
General Laser Safety Guidelines .................................................... 169
Class 1 Laser Product Warning ...................................................... 169
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 17</th>
<th>Installation and Maintenance Safety Information</th>
<th>173</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Installation Instructions Warning</td>
<td>173</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chassis Lifting Guidelines for EX2200 Switches</td>
<td>175</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramp Warning</td>
<td>175</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rack-Mounting and Cabinet-Mounting Warnings</td>
<td>176</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wall-Mounting Warnings for EX2200 Switches</td>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grounded Equipment Warning</td>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance and Operational Safety Guidelines and Warnings</td>
<td>181</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery Handling Warning</td>
<td>182</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jewelry Removal Warning</td>
<td>183</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lightning Activity Warning</td>
<td>184</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Temperature Warning</td>
<td>184</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product Disposal Warning</td>
<td>186</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 18</th>
<th>Power and Electrical Safety Information</th>
<th>189</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings</td>
<td>189</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prevention of Electrostatic Discharge Damage</td>
<td>190</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines</td>
<td>192</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC Power Disconnection Warning</td>
<td>194</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines</td>
<td>195</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC Power Disconnection Warning</td>
<td>196</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC Power Grounding Requirements and Warning</td>
<td>198</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC Power Wiring Sequence Warning</td>
<td>199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC Power Wiring Terminations Warning</td>
<td>201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN Power Warning</td>
<td>202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action to Take After an Electrical Accident</td>
<td>203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part 8</th>
<th>Compliance Information</th>
<th>207</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compliance Information</td>
<td>207</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency Approvals for EX Series Switches</td>
<td>207</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compliance Statements for EMC Requirements for EX Series Switches</td>
<td>208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Community</td>
<td>209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korea</td>
<td>209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td>210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCC Part 15 Statement</td>
<td>210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonregulatory Environmental Standards</td>
<td>210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compliance Statements for Acoustic Noise for EX Series Switches</td>
<td>211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declaration of Conformity for EX2200 Switches</td>
<td>212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# List of Figures

## Part 1  
### Chapter 1  
**Switch and Components Overview and Specifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Front Panel of an EX2200 Switch with 48 Gigabit Ethernet Ports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Front Panel of an EX2200 Switch with 24 Gigabit Ethernet Ports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Front Panel of an EX2200-C Switch with 12 Gigabit Ethernet Ports (PoE+)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Front Panel of an EX2200-C Switch with 12 Gigabit Ethernet Ports (non-PoE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Rear Panel of an EX2200 Switch With an AC Power Supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Rear Panel of an EX2200-C-12P Switch with Heatsink</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Part 2  
### Chapter 5  
**Planning for Switch Installation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance for EX2200 Switches Except EX2200-C Switch Models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance for EX2200-C Switch Models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Airflow Through PoE Models of EX2200 Switches Except EX2200-C Switch Models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Airflow Through Non-PoE Models of EX2200 Switches Except EX2200-C switch Models</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Chapter 7  
**Planning Power Requirements**
Part 3

Chapter 8

Installing and Connecting the Switch and Switch Components

Installing the Switch ......................................................... 83

Figure 20: AC Plug Types .................................................... 79

Figure 21: Attaching Rubber Feet to a Switch Chassis .................. 88
Figure 22: Attaching a Cable Guard to an EX2200-C Switch .......... 89
Figure 23: Securing the EX2200-C Switch Using Security Slots ....... 89
Figure 24: Measurements for Installing Mounting Screws for EX2200-C
Switch ................................................................. 91
Figure 25: Mounting the EX2200-C Switch On or Under a Desk Using Screws .. 92
Figure 26: Attaching a Cable Guard to an EX2200-C Switch .......... 93
Figure 27: Securing the EX2200-C Switch Using Security Slots ........ 93
Figure 28: Attaching the Mounting Bracket Along the Front of the Switch .... 95
Figure 29: Mounting the Switch on Two Posts of a Rack ................. 96
Figure 30: Attaching the Front Bracket to the Side–Rail Bracket .......... 98
Figure 31: Attaching the Side–Rail Bracket to the Switch Chassis ......... 98
Figure 32: Mounting the Switch to the Front Posts of a Rack .......... 99
Figure 33: Sliding the Rear Brackets to the Rear of a Four-Post Rack .... 99
Figure 34: Attaching Wall–Mount Brackets to a Switch Chassis ......... 101
Figure 35: Measurements for Installing Mounting Screws .............. 102
Figure 36: Mounting the Switch on a Wall .................................... 103
Figure 37: Measurements for Installing Mounting Screws for the EX2200-C
Switch ................................................................. 104
Figure 38: Mounting the EX2200-C Switch on a Wall Using Screws ... 105
Figure 39: Attaching a Cable Guard to an EX2200-C Switch .......... 105
Figure 40: Securing the EX2200-C Switch Using Security Slots ........ 106
Figure 41: Mounting an EX2200-C Switch Using Magnet Mount ......... 108
Figure 42: Attaching a Cable Guard to an EX2200-C Switch .......... 109
Figure 43: Securing the EX2200-C Switch Using Security Slots ........ 109

Chapter 9

Installing Switch Components ............................................. 111

Figure 44: Installing a Transceiver in an EX Series Switch .............. 112

Chapter 10

Connecting the Switch ...................................................... 115

Figure 45: Connecting the Grounding Lug to an EX4200 Switch on a Four-Post
Rack ................................................................. 118
Figure 46: Connecting a Grounding Cable to an EX Series Switch ......... 119
Figure 47: Connecting an AC Power Cord Retainer Clip to the AC Power Cord
Inlet on an EX2200 Switch ............................................. 121
Figure 48: Connecting an AC Power Cord to the AC Power Cord Inlet on an
EX2200 Switch ................................................................. 121
Figure 49: Securing Ring Lugs to the Terminals on the DC Power Supply .... 123
Figure 50: Ethernet Cable Connector ........................................ 124
Figure 51: Connecting an EX Series Switch to a Network for Out-of-Band
Management ................................................................. 125
Figure 52: Ethernet Cable Connector ........................................ 126
Figure 53: Connecting an EX Series Switch to a Management Console Through
a Console Server ................................................................. 127
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Performing Initial Configuration</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Figure 56: LCD Panel in an EX3200, EX4200, EX4500, EX4550, or EX8200 Switch</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Removing Switch Components</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Removing Switch Components</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Returning Hardware</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Returning the Switch or Switch Components</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Safety Information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Power and Electrical Safety Information</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Figure 59: Place a Component into an Antistatic Bag</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# List of Tables

## Part 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Switc and Components Overview and Specifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 1</td>
<td>EX2200 Switch Overview ........................................... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Table 1: EX2200 Switch Models ................................. 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Table 2: Physical Specifications of the EX2200 Switch Chassis . . . 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Table 3: CLI Equivalents of Terms Used in Documentation for EX2200 Switches ................................................. 10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Part 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Planning for Switch Installation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 4</td>
<td>Site Preparation ............................... 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Table 18: Site Preparation Checklist ..................................... 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Table 19: Site Electrical Wiring Guidelines .................................. 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Table 20: EX Series Switch Environmental Tolerances .......................... 65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Chapter 5 | Mounting and Clearance Requirements ..................................... 69 |
Chapter 7  Planning Power Requirements ........................................ 77
Table 21: Rack Requirements and Specifications for the Switch .......... 69
Table 22: Cabinet Requirements and Specifications for the Switch ...... 71
Table 23: AC Power Supply Electrical Specifications for EX2200 Switches .... 77
Table 24: DC Power Supply Electrical Specifications for EX2200 Switches .. 77
Table 25: AC Power Cord Specifications ................................. 78

Part 3  Installing and Connecting the Switch and Switch Components

Chapter 8  Installing the Switch ........................................... 83
Table 26: Parts List for EX2200 Switches ............................. 85
Table 27: EX2200 Switch Mounting Methods .......................... 86

Chapter 10  Connecting the Switch ...................................... 115
Table 28: Parts and Tools Required for Connecting an EX Series Switch to Earth Ground .............................. 116
Table 29: Special Instructions to Follow Before Connecting Earth Ground to a Switch ............................................. 117
About This Topic Collection

- How to Use This Guide on page xv
- List of EX Series Guides for Junos OS Release 12.2 on page xv
- Downloading Software on page xviii
- Documentation Symbols Key on page xviii
- Documentation Feedback on page xx
- Requesting Technical Support on page xx

How to Use This Guide

Complete documentation for the EX Series product family is provided on webpages at http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/en_US/release-independent/information-products/pathway-pages/ex-series/product/index.html. We have selected content from these webpages and created a number of EX Series guides that collect related topics into a book-like format so that the information is easy to print and easy to download to your local computer.

Software features for EX Series switches and EX Series Virtual Chassis are listed by platform and by Junos OS release in two standalone documents. See EX Series Switch Software Features Overview and EX Series Virtual Chassis Software Features Overview.


List of EX Series Guides for Junos OS Release 12.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete Guide for the EX Series Redundant Power System</td>
<td>Hardware descriptions, site preparation, installation, replacement, software features and configuration, and safety and compliance information for EX Series RPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete Hardware Guide for EX2200 Ethernet Switches</td>
<td>Component descriptions, site preparation, installation, replacement, and safety and compliance information for EX2200 Ethernet switches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete Hardware Guide for EX3200 Ethernet Switches</td>
<td>Component descriptions, site preparation, installation, replacement, and safety and compliance information for EX3200 Ethernet switches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete Hardware Guide for EX3300 Ethernet Switches</td>
<td>Component descriptions, site preparation, installation, replacement, and safety and compliance information for EX3300 Ethernet switches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete Hardware Guide for EX4200 Ethernet Switches</td>
<td>Component descriptions, site preparation, installation, replacement, and safety and compliance information for EX4200 Ethernet switches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete Hardware Guide for EX4500 Ethernet Switches</td>
<td>Component descriptions, site preparation, installation, replacement, and safety and compliance information for EX4500 Ethernet switches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete Hardware Guide for EX4550 Ethernet Switches</td>
<td>Component descriptions, site preparation, installation, replacement, and safety and compliance information for EX4550 Ethernet switches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete Hardware Guide for EX6210 Ethernet Switches</td>
<td>Component descriptions, site preparation, installation, replacement, and safety and compliance information for EX6210 Ethernet switches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete Hardware Guide for EX8208 Ethernet Switches</td>
<td>Component descriptions, site preparation, installation, replacement, and safety and compliance information for EX8208 Ethernet switches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete Hardware Guide for EX8216 Ethernet Switches</td>
<td>Component descriptions, site preparation, installation, replacement, and safety and compliance information for EX8216 Ethernet switches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete Hardware Guide for the XRE200 External Routing Engine</td>
<td>Component descriptions, site preparation, installation, replacement, and safety and compliance information for the XRE200 External Routing Engine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete Software Guide for Junos® OS for EX Series Ethernet Switches, Release 12.2</td>
<td>Software feature descriptions, configuration examples, and tasks for Junos OS for EX Series switches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Topic Collections</td>
<td>Software feature descriptions, configuration examples and tasks, and reference pages for configuration statements and operational commands (This information also appears in the Complete Software Guide for Junos® OS for EX Series Ethernet Switches, Release 12.2.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junos® OS Access Privilege Configuration Guide</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junos® OS for EX Series Ethernet Switches, Release 12.2: Access and User Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junos® OS for EX Series Ethernet Switches, Release 12.2: Access Control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junos® OS for EX Series Ethernet Switches, Release 12.2: Configuration Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junos® OS for EX Series Ethernet Switches, Release 12.2: Class of Service</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junos® OS for EX Series Ethernet Switches, Release 12.2: Device Security</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junos® OS for EX Series Ethernet Switches, Release 12.2: Ethernet Switching</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junos® OS for EX Series Ethernet Switches, Release 12.2: EX2200, EX3300, EX4200, EX4500, and EX4550 Virtual Chassis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junos® OS for EX Series Ethernet Switches, Release 12.2: EX8200 Virtual Chassis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junos® OS for EX Series Ethernet Switches, Release 12.2: Converged Networks (LAN and SAN)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junos® OS for EX Series Ethernet Switches, Release 12.2: High Availability</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junos® OS for EX Series Ethernet Switches, Release 12.2: Interfaces</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junos® OS for EX Series Ethernet Switches, Release 12.2: Layer 3 Protocols</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junos® OS for EX Series Ethernet Switches, Release 12.2: MPLS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junos® OS for EX Series Ethernet Switches, Release 12.2: Multicast</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junos® OS for EX Series Switches, Release 12.2: Network Management and Monitoring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junos® OS for EX Series Switches, Release 12.2: Port Security</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junos® OS for EX Series Switches, Release 12.2: Power over Ethernet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junos® OS for EX Series Ethernet Switches, Release 12.2: Routing Policy and Packet Filtering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junos® OS for EX Series Ethernet Switches, Release 12.2: Software Installation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junos® OS for EX Series Ethernet Switches, Release 12.2: Spanning-Tree Protocols</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Title | Description
--- | ---
Junos® OS for EX Series Ethernet Switches, Release 12.2: System Monitoring
Junos® OS for EX Series Ethernet Switches, Release 12.2: System Services
Junos® OS for EX Series Ethernet Switches, Release 12.2: System Setup
Junos® OS for EX Series Ethernet Switches, Release 12.2: User Interfaces

**Downloading Software**

You can download Junos OS for EX Series switches from the Download Software area at [http://www.juniper.net/customers/support/](http://www.juniper.net/customers/support/). To download the software, you must have a Juniper Networks user account. For information about obtaining an account, see [http://www.juniper.net/entitlement/setupAccountInfo.do](http://www.juniper.net/entitlement/setupAccountInfo.do).

**Documentation Symbols Key**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Informational note" /></td>
<td>Informational note</td>
<td>Indicates important features or instructions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Caution" /></td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>Indicates a situation that might result in loss of data or hardware damage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Warning" /></td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>Alerts you to the risk of personal injury or death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Laser warning" /></td>
<td>Laser warning</td>
<td>Alerts you to the risk of personal injury from a laser.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Text and Syntax Conventions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Convention</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Bold text like this | Represents text that you type. | To enter configuration mode, type the `configure` command:  
```
user@host> configure
``` |
### Text and Syntax Conventions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Convention</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fixed-width text like this</strong></td>
<td>Represents output that appears on the terminal screen.</td>
<td>user@host&gt; <strong>show chassis alarms</strong> &lt;br&gt;No alarms currently active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Italic text like this</strong></td>
<td>• Introduces important new terms.  &lt;br&gt;• Identifies book names.  &lt;br&gt;• Identifies RFC and Internet draft titles.</td>
<td>• A policy term is a named structure that defines match conditions and actions.  &lt;br&gt;• Junos OS System Basics Configuration Guide  &lt;br&gt;RFC 1997, BGP Communities Attribute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Italic text like this</strong></td>
<td>Represents variables (options for which you substitute a value) in commands or configuration statements.</td>
<td>Configure the machine's domain name: &lt;br&gt;<code>&lt;edit&gt; &lt;root@# set system domain-name domain-name</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plain text like this</strong></td>
<td>Represents names of configuration statements, commands, files, and directories; IP addresses; configuration hierarchy levels; or labels on routing platform components.</td>
<td>• To configure a stub area, include the stub statement at the [edit protocols ospf area area-id] hierarchy level.  &lt;br&gt;• The console port is labeled CONSOLE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>&lt; &gt; (angle brackets)</strong></td>
<td>Enclose optional keywords or variables.</td>
<td>stub &lt;default-metric metric&gt;;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**</td>
<td>(pipe symbol)**</td>
<td>Indicates a choice between the mutually exclusive keywords or variables on either side of the symbol. The set of choices is often enclosed in parentheses for clarity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong># (pound sign)</strong></td>
<td>Indicates a comment specified on the same line as the configuration statement to which it applies.</td>
<td>rsvp [# Required for dynamic MPLS only]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[] (square brackets)</strong></td>
<td>Enclose a variable for which you can substitute one or more values.</td>
<td>community name members [community-ids]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indentation and braces ( { } )</strong></td>
<td>Identify a level in the configuration hierarchy.</td>
<td>[edit] &lt;br&gt;routing-options { &lt;br&gt;static { &lt;br&gt;route default { &lt;br&gt;nexthop address; &lt;br&gt;retain; &lt;br&gt;} &lt;br&gt;} }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>: (semicolon)</strong></td>
<td>Identifies a leaf statement at a configuration hierarchy level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### J-Web GUI Conventions
Text and Syntax Conventions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Convention</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Bold text like this** | Represents J-Web graphical user interface (GUI) items you click or select. | • In the Logical Interfaces box, select All Interfaces.
|            |             | • To cancel the configuration, click Cancel. |
| > (bold right angle bracket) | Separates levels in a hierarchy of J-Web selections. | In the configuration editor hierarchy, select Protocols>Osipf. |

Documentation Feedback

We encourage you to provide feedback, comments, and suggestions so that we can improve the documentation. Send e-mail to techpubs-comments@juniper.net with the following:

- Document URL or title
- Page number if applicable
- Software version
- Your name and company

Requesting Technical Support

Technical product support is available through the Juniper Networks Technical Assistance Center (JTAC). If you are a customer with an active J-Care or JNASC support contract, or are covered under warranty, and need post-sales technical support, you can access our tools and resources online or open a case with JTAC.

- Product warranties—For product warranty information, visit http://www.juniper.net/support/warranty/.
- JTAC hours of operation—The JTAC centers have resources available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year.

Self-Help Online Tools and Resources

For quick and easy problem resolution, Juniper Networks has designed an online self-service portal called the Customer Support Center (CSC) that provides you with the following features:

- Find CSC offerings: http://www.juniper.net/customers/support/
- Search for known bugs: http://www2.juniper.net/kb/
• Find product documentation: http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/
• Find solutions and answer questions using our Knowledge Base: http://kb.juniper.net/
• Download the latest versions of software and review release notes: http://www.juniper.net/customers/csc/software/
• Search technical bulletins for relevant hardware and software notifications: https://www.juniper.net/alerts/
• Join and participate in the Juniper Networks Community Forum: http://www.juniper.net/company/communities/
• Open a case online in the CSC Case Management tool: http://www.juniper.net/cm/

To verify service entitlement by product serial number, use our Serial Number Entitlement (SNE) Tool: https://tools.juniper.net/SerialNumberEntitlementSearch/

Opening a Case with JTAC

You can open a case with JTAC on the Web or by telephone.

• Use the Case Management tool in the CSC at http://www.juniper.net/cm/.
• Call 1-888-314-JTAC (1-888-314-5822 toll-free in the USA, Canada, and Mexico).

For international or direct-dial options in countries without toll-free numbers, see http://www.juniper.net/support/requesting-support.html.
PART 1

Switch and Components Overview and Specifications

- EX2200 Switch Overview on page 3
- Component Descriptions on page 13
- Component Specifications on page 21

Copyright © 2012, Juniper Networks, Inc.
CHAPTER 1

EX2200 Switch Overview

- EX2200 Switches Hardware Overview on page 3
- EX2200 Switch Models on page 8
- Chassis Physical Specifications for EX2200 Switches on page 9
- EX2200 Switch Hardware and CLI Terminology Mapping on page 10

EX2200 Switches Hardware Overview

Juniper Networks EX Series Ethernet Switches provide scalable connectivity for the enterprise market, including branch offices, campus locations, and data centers. The switches run the Juniper Networks Junos operating system (Junos OS), which provides Layer 2 and Layer 3 switching, routing, and security services. The same Junos OS code base that runs on EX Series switches also runs on all Juniper Networks J Series, M Series, MX Series, and T Series routers and SRX Series services gateways.

Juniper Networks EX2200 Ethernet Switches provide connectivity for low-density environments.

This topic describes:

- EX2200 Switches First View on page 3
- Uplink Ports on page 4
- Console Port on page 4
- Cable Guard on page 4
- Security Slots on page 4
- Power over Ethernet (PoE) Ports on page 5
- Front Panel of an EX2200 Switch on page 5
- Rear Panel of an EX2200 Switch on page 7

EX2200 Switches First View

EX2200 switches are available in models with 12, 24, or 48 built-in network ports. The compact, fanless model, EX2200-C switches have 12 network ports.

EX2200 switches provide:

- Up to four uplink ports
• 12 (compact, fanless model) 24, or 48 built-in network ports with 10/100/100BASE-T Gigabit Ethernet connectors
• Power over Ethernet (PoE or PoE+) on all network ports (in PoE-capable models)

Uplink Ports

Each EX2200 switch except the EX2200-C switch model has four uplink ports that support 1-gigabit small form-factor pluggable (SFP) transceivers for use with fiber connections and copper connections.

Each EX2200-C switch has two dual-purpose uplink ports. Each dual uplink port consists of an RJ-45 port (in which you can connect a copper Ethernet cable) and an SFP port (into which you can plug a transceiver). Only one of the ports can be active at a time. By default, if you connect a copper Ethernet cable to the RJ-45 port, this port becomes the active port provided that there is no connection made on the other port. If you plug a transceiver into the SFP port, this port becomes the active port whether or not a copper Ethernet cable is connected to the other port. You can change this default behavior by explicitly configuring a media type—copper or fiber—for the dual-purpose port using the media-type command. For more information, see Configuring the Media Type on Dual-Purpose Uplink Ports (CLI Procedure)

For information about the supported optical and copper interfaces, see “Optical Interface Support in EX2200 Switches” on page 26.

Console Port

Each EX2200 switch except the EX2200-C switch model has an RJ-45 console port that accepts a cable with RJ-45 connector.

The EX2200-C switch has two console ports: an RJ-45 port and a Mini-USB Type-B port. The RJ-45 console port accepts a cable with an RJ-45 connector and the Mini-USB Type-B console port accepts a Mini-B plug (5-pin) connector to connect to the console management device. The switch activates only one console port at a time, either the RJ-45 console port or the Mini USB type-B console port. By default, the RJ-45 port is the active console port and the Mini-USB Type-B port is the passive console port. You can change the default setting of a console port using the port-type command. See Configuring the Console Port Type (CLI Procedure).

Cable Guard

On an EX2200-C switch model you can install a cable guard to secure the cables connected to the switch. The cable guard has slots in the front of it through which you can pass all the cables to prevent them from being accidently unplugged or removed after they are connected. See “Mounting an EX2200 Switch on a Desk or Other Level Surface” on page 87.

Security Slots

Each EX2200-C switch model has security slots on the left and right panels of the chassis. The security slots allow you to lock and secure the chassis in the installation site using
a standard cable lock. See “Mounting an EX2200 Switch on a Desk or Other Level Surface” on page 87.

**Power over Ethernet (PoE) Ports**

EX2200 switches are available in models with or without PoE/PoE+ capability. Models that support PoE/PoE+ provide that support on all network ports. PoE ports provide electrical current to devices—such as IP phones, wireless access points, and security cameras—through network cables, thus eliminating the need for separate power cords for those devices.

EX2200 switches with DC power supply do not provide PoE.

EX2200 switches running Junos OS Release 10.3 or later support powered devices that comply with IEEE 802.3af (PoE) and IEEE 802.3at (PoE+).

---

**NOTE:** IEEE 802.3at class 4 powered devices require category 5 or higher Ethernet cables.

---

EX2200 switches running Junos OS Release 10.2 or earlier support powered devices that comply with IEEE 802.3af (PoE).

The remainder of this topic uses the term PoE to refer to both PoE and PoE+ unless there is a need to distinguish between the two.

**Front Panel of an EX2200 Switch**

The front panel of an EX2200 switch except the EX2200-C switch models consists of the following components:

- Network ports—depending on the switch model, either of:
  - 24 or 48 10/100/1000BASE-T Gigabit Ethernet ports, with Power over Ethernet (PoE) not available in EX2200-24T, EX2200-24T-DC, and EX2200-48T
  - 24 or 48 10/100/1000BASE-T Gigabit Ethernet ports, with Power over Ethernet (PoE) available in EX2200-24P and EX2200-48P
- 4 built-in SFP uplink ports
- 2 chassis status LEDs
- 4 port status mode LEDs
- Mode button

*Figure 1 on page 6 shows the front panel of an EX2200 switch with 48 Gigabit Ethernet ports. Figure 2 on page 6 shows the front panel of an EX2200 switch with 24 Gigabit Ethernet ports.*
The front panel of an EX2200-C switch consists of the following components:

- Network ports—depending on the switch model, either of:
  - 12 10/100/1000BASE-T Ethernet ports, (non-PoE) in EX2200-C-12T
  - 12 10/100/1000BASE-T Ethernet ports, (PoE+) in EX2200-C-12P
  - 2 built-in dual-purpose uplink ports, each of which includes one 10/100/1000 RJ-45 Ethernet port and one SFP port
- 1 USB port
- 1 Mini-USB console port
- 1 RJ-45 console port
- 1 Management Ethernet port
- 2 chassis status LEDs
- 4 port status mode LEDs in PoE+ and 3 port status mode LEDs in non-PoE
- Mode button

Figure 3 on page 7 shows the front panel of an EX2200-C Switch with 12 Gigabit Ethernet PoE+ ports and Figure 4 on page 7 shows the front panel of an EX2200-C Switch with 12 Gigabit Ethernet non-PoE ports.
Rear Panel of an EX2200 Switch

The rear panel of the EX2200 switch except the EX2200-C switch models consists of the following components:

- Management Ethernet port
- USB port
- Console port
- Protective earthing terminal
- ESD point
- Air exhaust
- Serial number ID label
- AC power cord inlet or DC power terminals

Figure 5 on page B shows the rear panel of an EX2200 switch with an AC power supply.

All EX2200 switches except the EX2200-C switch model have three exhaust openings on the rear panel. The two exhaust openings on the left have fans behind them and are open. The exhaust opening on the right is open on Power over Ethernet (PoE) models and closed on non-PoE models. On PoE models, this opening exhausts the air from the fan at the air intake for the power supply on the side panel.

The power cord retainer clips extend out of the chassis by 3 in.
The rear panel of an EX2200-C switch consists of the following components:

- Protective earthing terminal
- ESD point
- Serial number ID label
- AC power cord inlet
- Heatsink—only in PoE+ models

**Figure 6 on page 8** shows the rear panel of an EX2200-C-12P switch with heatsink.

EX2200-C switches being fanless models have no exhaust openings. The switch has vents on the top and on both the sides of the chassis. The PoE+ models have heatsink installed in the rear panel to dissipate the heat, while non-PoE models have no heatsink.

**Figure 6: Rear Panel of an EX2200-C-12P Switch with Heatsink**

---

**Related Documentation**

- [EX2200 Switch Models on page 8](#)
- [Site Preparation Checklist for EX2200 Switches on page 61](#)

---

**EX2200 Switch Models**

The EX2200 switch is available with 12, 24, or 48 built-in network ports with full Power over Ethernet (PoE) capability (all 12, 24, or 48 built-in network ports support PoE) or no PoE capability. EX2200 switches with DC power supply do not provide PoE. **Table 1 on page 9** lists the EX2200 switch models.
Table 1: EX2200 Switch Models

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Access Ports</th>
<th>Ports in Which PoE Is Available</th>
<th>Maximum PoE Power per Port Available</th>
<th>First Junos OS Release</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EX2200-C-12T-2G</td>
<td>12 Gigabit Ethernet</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX2200-C-12P-2G</td>
<td>12 Gigabit Ethernet</td>
<td>All 12 ports</td>
<td>100 W</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX2200-24T-4G</td>
<td>24 Gigabit Ethernet</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX2200-24P-4G</td>
<td>24 Gigabit Ethernet</td>
<td>All 24 ports</td>
<td>405 W</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX2200-24T-4G-DC</td>
<td>24 Gigabit Ethernet</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX2200-48T-4G</td>
<td>48 Gigabit Ethernet</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX2200-48P-4G</td>
<td>48 Gigabit Ethernet</td>
<td>All 48 ports</td>
<td>405 W</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Documentation
- EX2200 Switches Hardware Overview on page 3

Chassis Physical Specifications for EX2200 Switches

The EX2200 switch chassis is a rigid sheet-metal structure that houses the hardware components. Table 2 on page 9 summarizes the physical specifications of the EX2200 switch chassis.

Table 2: Physical Specifications of the EX2200 Switch Chassis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>EX2200 Value</th>
<th>EX2200-C Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chassis height</td>
<td>1.75 in. (4.45 cm)</td>
<td>1.75 in. (4.4 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chassis width</td>
<td>• 17.5 in. (44.5 cm)</td>
<td>• 10.6 in. (26.92 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 19 in. (48.2 cm)</td>
<td>• 19 in. (48.26 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with mounting brackets attached</td>
<td>with mounting brackets attached</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chassis depth</td>
<td>10.5 in. (26.7 cm)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>• EX2200-24T: 6 lb (2.7 kg)</td>
<td>• EX2200-C-12T: 9.0 in. (22.8 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EX2200-24P: 8 lb (3.6 kg)</td>
<td>• EX2200-C-12P: 9.4 in. (23.8 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EX2200-24T-DC: 6 lb (2.7 kg)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EX2200-48T: 8 lb (3.6 kg)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EX2200-48P: 10 lb (4.5 kg)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Documentation
- Rack Requirements for EX2200 Switches on page 69
- Cabinet Requirements for EX2200 Switches on page 70
• Mounting an EX2200 Switch on page 86
• Installing and Connecting an EX2200 Switch on page 83

EX2200 Switch Hardware and CLI Terminology Mapping

This topic describes the hardware terms used in EX2200 switch documentation and the corresponding terms used in the Junos OS command line interface (CLI). See Table 3 on page 10.

Table 3: CLI Equivalents of Terms Used in Documentation for EX2200 Switches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hardware Item (as displayed in the CLI)</th>
<th>Description (as displayed in the CLI)</th>
<th>Value (as displayed in the CLI)</th>
<th>Item in Documentation</th>
<th>Additional Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chassis</td>
<td>One of the following:</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Switch chassis</td>
<td>“Chassis Physical Specifications for EX2200 Switches” on page 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EX2200-C-12T-2G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EX2200-C-12P-2G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EX2200-24T-4G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EX2200-24P-4G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EX2200-24T-4G-DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EX2200-48T-4G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EX2200-48P-4G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPC (n)</td>
<td>Abbreviated name of the Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC)</td>
<td>Value of n is always 0.</td>
<td>The switch does not have actual FPCs. In this case, FPC refers to the switch itself.</td>
<td>Understanding Interface Naming Conventions on EX Series Switches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EX2200-C-12T-2G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EX2200-C-12P-2G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EX2200-24T-4G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EX2200-24P-4G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EX2200-24T-4G-DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EX2200-48T-4G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EX2200-48P-4G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIC (n)</td>
<td>Abbreviated name of the Physical Interface Card (PIC)</td>
<td>n is a value in the range of 0-1.</td>
<td>The switch does not have actual PIC devices; see entries for PIC 0 through PIC 1 for the equivalent item on the switch.</td>
<td>Understanding Interface Naming Conventions on EX Series Switches</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Copyright © 2012, Juniper Networks, Inc.
Table 3: CLI Equivalents of Terms Used in Documentation for EX2200 Switches (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hardware Item (as displayed in the CLI)</th>
<th>Description (as displayed in the CLI)</th>
<th>Value (as displayed in the CLI)</th>
<th>Item in Documentation</th>
<th>Additional Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One of the following:</td>
<td>12x 10/100/1000 BASE-T</td>
<td>PIC 0</td>
<td>Built-in network ports on the front panel of the switch</td>
<td>“EX2200 Switches Hardware Overview” on page 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24x 10/100/1000 BASE-T</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48x 10/100/1000 BASE-T</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of the following:</td>
<td>2x (10/100/1000 BASE-T or GE SFP) or</td>
<td>PIC 1</td>
<td>Built-in uplink ports and dual-purpose uplink ports on the front panel of the switch</td>
<td>“EX2200 Switches Hardware Overview” on page 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2x (100/1000 BASE-X)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4x GE SFP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xcvr (n)</td>
<td>Abbreviated name of the transceiver</td>
<td>$n$ is a value equivalent to the number of the port in which the transceiver is installed.</td>
<td>Optical transceivers</td>
<td>“Optical Interface Support in EX2200 Switches” on page 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power supply (n)</td>
<td>Built-in power supply</td>
<td>Value of $n$ is always 0.</td>
<td>AC power supply</td>
<td>“Power Supply in EX2200 Switches” on page 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fan</td>
<td>Fan</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Fan</td>
<td>“Cooling System and Airflow in an EX2200 Switch” on page 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related Documentation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• EX Series Switches Hardware and CLI Terminology Mapping</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• EX2200 Switches Hardware Overview on page 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 2

Component Descriptions

- Chassis Status LEDs in EX2200 Switches on page 13
- Network Port and Uplink Port LEDs in EX2200 Switches on page 14
- Management Port LEDs in EX2200 Switches on page 17
- Power Supply in EX2200 Switches on page 18
- Cooling System and Airflow in an EX2200 Switch on page 19

Chassis Status LEDs in EX2200 Switches

The front panel of an EX2200 switch has two chassis status LEDs labeled SYS and ALM on the far right side of the panel. See Figure 7 on page 13 and Figure 8 on page 13.

Figure 7: Chassis Status LEDs in an EX2200 Switch Except the EX2200-C Switch

Figure 8: Chassis Status LEDs in an EX2200-C Switch

Table 4 on page 14 describes the chassis status LEDs in an EX2200 switch, their colors and states, and the status they indicate.
Table 4: Chassis Status LEDs in an EX2200 Switch

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LED Label</th>
<th>Color</th>
<th>State and Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| SYS       | Green | • On steadily—The switch is functioning normally.  
            |       | • Blinking—The switch is booting.  
            |       | • Off—The switch is powered off or is halted. |
| ALM       | Unlit | There is no alarm or the switch is halted. |
|           | Amber | There is a minor alarm. |
|           | Red   | There is a major alarm. |

A major alarm (red) indicates a critical error condition that requires immediate action.

A minor alarm (amber) indicates a noncritical condition that requires monitoring or maintenance. A minor alarm that is left unchecked might cause interruption in service or performance degradation.

Both LEDs can be lit simultaneously.

You can view the colors of the two LEDs remotely through the CLI by issuing the operational mode command show chassis led.

Related Documentation

- EX2200 Switches Hardware Overview on page 3
- Checking Active Alarms with the J-Web Interface
- Understanding Alarm Types and Severity Levels on EX Series Switches

Network Port and Uplink Port LEDs in EX2200 Switches

Each network port and uplink port on the front panel of an EX2200 switch has two LEDs that indicate link/activity and port status. Each dual-purpose uplink port in an EX2200-C switch has two pairs of LEDs that indicate the link/activity status, one pair for each of the two ports that constitute the dual-purpose uplink port. See Figure 9 on page 14, Figure 10 on page 15, and Figure 11 on page 15.

Figure 9: LEDs on the Network Port
Figure 10: LEDs on the Uplink Ports and Port Status Mode LEDs in an EX2200 Switch Except the EX2200-C Switch Model

Figure 11: Port status mode LEDs of the Dual-purpose uplink Ports of an EX2200-C Switch

Table 5 on page 15 describes the Link/Activity LED.

Table 5: Link/Activity LED on the Network Ports and Uplink Ports in EX2200 Switches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LED</th>
<th>Color</th>
<th>State and Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Link/Activity        | Green | • Blinking—The port and the link are active, and there is link activity.  
|                      |       | • On steadily—The port and the link are active, but there is no link activity.  
|                      |       | • Off—The port is not active.  |

In Figure 9 on page 14, Figure 10 on page 15, and Figure 11 on page 15 show the LEDs that indicate the status of one of the four port parameters—speed, duplex mode, administrative status, and Power over Ethernet (PoE) status. Use the mode button below the PoE LED on the far right side of the front panel to toggle the Status LED to show the different port parameters. You can tell which port parameter is indicated by the Status LED by seeing which port status mode LED (SPD, DX, EN, and POE) is lit. (See Figure 10 on page 15).

Table 6 on page 16 describes the Status LED.
Table 6: Status LED on the Network Ports, Uplink Ports, and Dual-Purpose Uplink Ports in EX2200 Switches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port Parameters</th>
<th>State and Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Speed</strong></td>
<td>Indicates the speed. The speed indicators for network ports are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- One blink per second—10 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Two blinks per second—100 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Three blinks per second—1000 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The speed indicators for uplink ports are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- On steadily—1000 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Off—10/100 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The speed indicators for dual-purpose uplink ports of EX2200-C switch model are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- One blink per second—10 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Two blinks per second—100 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Three blinks per second—1000 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Duplex mode</strong></td>
<td>Indicates the duplex mode. The status indicators are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- On steadily—Port is set to full-duplex mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Off—Port is set to half-duplex mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Administrative status</strong></td>
<td>Indicates the administrative status. The status indicators are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- On steadily—Port is administratively enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Off—Port is administratively disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PoE status</strong></td>
<td>Indicates the PoE status. The status indicators for network ports are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- On steadily—PoE is available on the port, a device that draws power from the port is connected to the port, and the device is drawing power from the port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Blinking—PoE is available on the port, but no power is drawn from the port because of one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- No device that draws power from the port is connected to the port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- A device that draws power from the port is connected to the port, but the device is not drawing any power from the port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Off—PoE is not available on the port.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** PoE Status LED is available on the following EX2200 switch models:

- EX2200-C-12P-2G
- EX2200-24P-4G
- EX2200-48P-4G

PoE is not available on uplink ports; therefore, the LED for those ports is always unlit.

You can tell which port parameter is indicated by the Status LED on network ports, uplink ports, and dual-purpose uplink ports by issuing the operational mode command `show chassis led`. 
Management Port LEDs in EX2200 Switches

The management port on an EX2200 switch has two LEDs that indicate link/activity and port status. The EX2200 switches except the EX2200-C switch models have the management port on the rear panel and the EX2200-C switch has the management port on the front panel. See Figure 12 on page 17 and Figure 13 on page 17.

Figure 12: LEDs on the Management Port on an EX2200 Switch Except the EX2200-C Switch Model

![Figure 12: LEDs on the Management Port on an EX2200 Switch Except the EX2200-C Switch Model](image1)

Figure 13: LEDs on the Management Port on an EX2200-C Switch

![Figure 13: LEDs on the Management Port on an EX2200-C Switch](image2)

Table 7 on page 17 describes the Link/Activity LED.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LED</th>
<th>Color</th>
<th>State and Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Link/Activity LED</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>• Blinking—The port and the link are active, and there is link activity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• On steadily—The port and the link are active, but there is no link activity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Off—The port is not active.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 8 on page 18 describes the Status LED.
Table 8: Status LED on the Management Port on EX2200 Switches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LED</th>
<th>Color</th>
<th>State and Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Indicates the speed. The speed indicators are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• One blink per second—10 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Two blinks per second—100 Mbps</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Documentation
- Connecting an EX Series Switch to a Network for Out-of-Band Management on page 124

Power Supply in EX2200 Switches

The power supply in EX2200 switches is built in along the rear panel of the chassis, with an AC power cord inlet or DC power terminals on the rear panel to connect power to the switch.

Table 9 on page 18 lists the power consumed by each EX2200 switch model. The maximum power available on a PoE port is 30 W for switches running Junos OS Release 10.3 or later and 15.4 W for switches running Junos OS Release 10.2 or earlier.

Table 9: Power Consumed by EX2200 Switches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model Number</th>
<th>Number of PoE-Enabled Ports</th>
<th>Maximum Power Consumed by the Switch</th>
<th>Maximum PoE Power Available</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EX2200-C-12T</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>30 W</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX2200-C-12P</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>30 W (when no PoE power is drawn)</td>
<td>100 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX2200-24T</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>50 W</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX2200-24P</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>60 W (when no PoE power is drawn)</td>
<td>405 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX2200-24T-DC</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>50 W</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX2200-48T</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>76 W</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX2200-48P</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>91 W (when no PoE power is drawn)</td>
<td>405 W</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Documentation
- AC Power Cord Specifications for EX2200 Switches on page 78
- EX2200 Switches Hardware Overview on page 3
- Power Specifications for EX2200 Switches on page 77
- Connecting AC Power to an EX2200 Switch on page 120
- Connecting DC Power to an EX2200 Switch on page 121
Cooling System and Airflow in an EX2200 Switch

The cooling system in EX2200 switches, except EX2200-C, the compact, fanless models, consists of two fans along the rear of the chassis that provide side-to-rear chassis cooling. In the PoE models of these switches, there is an additional fan in the power supply.

In the EX2200-C switch the cooling is done by the vents on top and sides of the chassis in non-PoE models and by heatsinks in PoE+ models. Do not block the vents on the chassis. Doing this can lead to overheating of the switch chassis.

Figure 14 on page 19 shows the airflow in non-PoE models of EX2200 switches, except for the EX2200-C models.

Figure 14: Airflow Through Non-PoE Models of EX2200 Switches Except the EX2200-C Switch Model

Figure 15 on page 20 shows the airflow in PoE models of EX2200 switches, except EX2200-C models.
Figure 15: Airflow Through PoE Models of EX2200 Switches Except the EX2200-C Switch Models

Under normal operating conditions, the fans operate at a moderate speed to reduce noise. Temperature sensors in the chassis monitor the temperature within the chassis. If any fan fails or if the temperature inside the chassis rises above the threshold, the switch raises an alarm and all functioning fans operate at a higher speed than normal. If the temperature inside the chassis rises above the threshold, the switch shuts down automatically.

Related Documentation
- EX2200 Switches Hardware Overview on page 3
- Chassis Status LEDs in EX2200 Switches on page 13
- Understanding Alarm Types and Severity Levels on EX Series Switches
- Prevention of Electrostatic Discharge Damage on page 190
CHAPTER 3

Component Specifications

- USB Port Specifications for an EX Series Switch on page 21
- Mini-USB Port Specifications for an EX2200 Switch on page 22
- Network Port Connector Pinout Information for an EX2200 Switch on page 23
- Console Port Connector Pinout Information for an EX Series Switch on page 23
- RJ-45 to DB-9 Serial Port Adapter Pinout Information for an EX Series Switch on page 24
- Management Port Connector Pinout Information for an EX2200 Switch on page 25
- Optical Interface Support in EX2200 Switches on page 26

**USB Port Specifications for an EX Series Switch**

The following Juniper Networks USB flash drives have been tested and are officially supported for the USB port on all EX Series switches:

- RE-USB-1G-S
- RE-USB-2G-S
- RE-USB-4G-S

---

**CAUTION:** Any USB memory product not listed as supported for EX Series switches has not been tested by Juniper Networks. The use of any unsupported USB memory product could expose your EX Series switch to unpredictable behavior. Juniper Networks Technical Assistance Center (JTAC) can provide only limited support for issues related to unsupported hardware. We strongly recommend that you use only supported USB flash drives.

---

All USB flash drives used on EX Series switches must have the following features:

- USB 2.0 or later.
- Formatted with a FAT or MS-DOS file system.
- If the switch is running Junos OS Release 9.5 or earlier, the formatting method must use a master boot record. Microsoft Windows formatting, by default, does not use a master boot record. See the documentation for your USB flash drive for information about how your USB flash drive is formatted.
Mini-USB Port Specifications for an EX2200 Switch

The EX2200-C switch, the compact, fanless model, has two management console ports: an RJ-45 port, and a Mini-USB Type-B port.

By default, the RJ-45 port is set as the active console port. It can display all the early boot and low-level message output and you can access the switch through this port in the debugger prompt. The Mini-USB Type-B port is the passive console port. You can change the status of the port to active or passive using the `port-type` configuration statement. See Configuring the Console Port Type (CLI Procedure).

The Mini-USB Type-B console port uses a Mini-B plug (5-pin) connector to connect to a console management device. The default baud rate for the console port is 9600 baud.

Table 10 on page 22 provides the pinout information of the Mini-USB Type-B console port.

### Table 10: Mini-USB Type-B Console Port Pinout Information for EX2200-C Switches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pin</th>
<th>Signal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VCC</td>
<td>+5 VDC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>D-</td>
<td>Data -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>D+</td>
<td>Data +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/C</td>
<td>May be N/C, GND or used as an attached device presence indicator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>GND</td>
<td>Ground</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See EX2200 Switches Hardware Overview on page 3 for port location.

Configuring the Console Port Type (CLI Procedure)
Network Port Connector Pinout Information for an EX2200 Switch

A network port on an EX2200 switch uses an RJ-45 connector to connect to a device.

The port uses an autosensing RJ-45 connector to support a 10/100/1000Base-T connection. Two LEDs on the port indicate link/activity on the port and the port status. See “Network Port and Uplink Port LEDs in EX2200 Switches” on page 14.

Table 11 on page 23 provides the pinout information for the RJ-45 connector. An RJ-45 cable, with a connector attached, is supplied with the switch.

Table 11: Network Port Connector Pinout Information for EX2200 Switches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pin</th>
<th>Signal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>TRP1+</td>
<td>Transmit/receive data pair 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Negative Vport (in PoE models)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>TRP1-</td>
<td>Transmit/receive data pair 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Negative Vport (in PoE models)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>TRP2+</td>
<td>Transmit/receive data pair 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Positive Vport (in PoE models)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>TRP3+</td>
<td>Transmit/receive data pair 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>TRP3-</td>
<td>Transmit/receive data pair 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>TRP2-</td>
<td>Transmit/receive data pair 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Positive Vport (in PoE models)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>TRP4+</td>
<td>Transmit/receive data pair 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>TRP4-</td>
<td>Transmit/receive data pair 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Documentation
- EX2200 Switches Hardware Overview on page 3

Console Port Connector Pinout Information for an EX Series Switch

The console port on an EX Series switch is an RS-232 serial interface that uses an RJ-45 connector to connect to a console management device. The default baud rate for the console port is 9600 baud.

Table 12 on page 24 provides the pinout information for the RJ-45 console connector. An RJ-45 cable and an RJ-45 to DB-9 serial port adapter are supplied with the switch.
NOTE: If your laptop or PC does not have a DB-9 male connector pin and you want to connect your laptop or PC directly to an EX Series switch, use a combination of the RJ-45 to DB-9 female adapter supplied with the switch and a USB to DB-9 male adapter. You must provide the USB to DB-9 male adapter.

Table 12: EX Series Switches Console Port Connector Pinout Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pin</th>
<th>Signal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>RTS Output</td>
<td>Request to send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>DTR Output</td>
<td>Data terminal ready</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>TxD Output</td>
<td>Transmit data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Signal Ground</td>
<td>Signal ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Signal Ground</td>
<td>Signal ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>RxD Input</td>
<td>Receive data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>CD Input</td>
<td>Data carrier detect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>CTS Input</td>
<td>Clear to send</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Documentation:
- Rear Panel of an EX3200 Switch
- Rear Panel of an EX3300 Switch
- Rear Panel of an EX4200 Switch
- Front Panel of an EX4500 Switch
- EX4550 Switches Hardware Overview
- Switch Fabric and Routing Engine (SRE) Module in an EX6200 Switch
- Switch Fabric and Routing Engine (SRE) Module in an EX8208 Switch
- Routing Engine (RE) Module in an EX8216 Switch
- Connecting an EX Series Switch to a Management Console on page 126
- Configuring the Console Port Type (CLI Procedure)
- EX2200 Switches Hardware Overview on page 3

RJ-45 to DB-9 Serial Port Adapter Pinout Information for an EX Series Switch

The console port on an EX Series switch is an RS-232 serial interface that uses an RJ-45 connector to connect to a management device such as a PC or a laptop. If your laptop
or PC does not have a DB-9 male connector pin and you want to connect your laptop or PC to an EX Series switch, use a combination of the RJ-45 to DB-9 female adapter supplied with the switch along with a USB to DB-9 male adapter.

Table 13 on page 25 provides the pinout information for the RJ-45 to DB-9 serial port adapter.

### Table 13: EX Series Switches RJ-45 to DB-9 Serial Port Adapter Pinout Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RJ-45 Pin</th>
<th>Signal</th>
<th>DB-9 Pin</th>
<th>Signal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>RTS</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>CTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>DTR</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>DSR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>TXD</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>RXD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>GND</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>GND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>RXD</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TXD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>DSR</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DTR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>CTS</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>RTS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related Documentation**
- Connecting an EX Series Switch to a Management Console on page 126
- Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (CLI Procedure) on page 135

### Management Port Connector Pinout Information for an EX2200 Switch

The management port on an EX2200 switch uses an RJ-45 connector to connect to a management device for out-of-band management.

The port uses an autosensing RJ-45 connector to support a 10/100Base-T connection. Two LEDs on the port indicate link/activity on the port and the administrative status of the port. See “Management Port LEDs in EX2200 Switches” on page 17.

Table 14 on page 25 provides the pinout information for the RJ-45 connector for the management port. An RJ-45 cable, with a connector attached, is supplied with the switch.

### Table 14: Management Port Connector Pinout Information for EX2200 Switches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pin</th>
<th>Signal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>TRP1+</td>
<td>Transmit/receive data pair 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>TRP1-</td>
<td>Transmit/receive data pair 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>TRP2+</td>
<td>Transmit/receive data pair 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 14: Management Port Connector Pinout Information for EX2200 Switches (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pin</th>
<th>Signal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>TRP2-</td>
<td>Transmit/receive data pair 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Documentation

- See EX2200 Switches Hardware Overview on page 3 for port location.
- Connecting an EX Series Switch to a Network for Out-of-Band Management on page 124

Optical Interface Support in EX2200 Switches

Uplink ports and dual-purpose uplink ports on the front panel in EX2200 switches support SFP transceivers. This topic describes the optical interfaces supported for those transceivers. It also lists the copper interface supported for the SFP transceivers.

**NOTE:** Use only optical transceivers and optical connectors purchased from Juniper Networks for your EX Series switches.

**NOTE:** EX2200-C switches ensure normal operation in the temperature range 32° F through 104° F (0° C through 40° C) at altitudes up to 5,000 ft (1,524 m).

In the following conditions, use extended temperature range SFPs when fiber uplinks are used:

- In the temperature range 104° F through 113° F (40° C up to 45° C) at altitudes up to 5,000 ft (1,524 m)
- In the temperature range 95° F through 113° F (35° C up to 45° C) at altitudes above 5,000 ft (1,524 m) up to 10,000 ft (3,048 m)

The tables in this topic describe the optical interface support over single-mode fiber-optic (SMF) and multimode fiber-optic (MMF) cables and over the copper interface for SFP transceivers:

- Table 15 on page 27—Optical interface support and copper interface support for Gigabit Ethernet SFP transceivers in EX2200 switches except EX2200-C switches.
- Table 16 on page 46—Optical interface support for Fast Ethernet SFP transceivers except EX2200-C switches.
- Table 17 on page 52—Optical interface support and copper interface support for SFP transceivers in EX2200-C switches.
Table 15: Optical Interface Support and Copper Interface Support for Gigabit Ethernet SFP Transceivers in EX2200 Switches Except EX2200-C Switches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethernet Standard</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000BASE-T</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-1GE-T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>10/100/1000 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>RJ-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>100 m (328 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 10.1 or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port (VCP)-configurable</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 15: Optical Interface Support and Copper Interface Support for Gigabit Ethernet SFP Transceivers in EX2200 Switches Except EX2200-C Switches (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethernet Standard</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000BASE-SX</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-1GE-SX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>1000 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>Dual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>850 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>−9.5 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>−3 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>−21 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>0 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>MMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>62.5/125 µm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>62.5/125 µm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50/125 µm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50/125 µm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Grade</td>
<td>FDDI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OM1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OM2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>160 MHz/km</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>200 MHz/km</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>400 MHz/km</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>500 MHz/km</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>220 m (722 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>275 m (902 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>500 m (1640 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>550 m (1804 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 10.1 or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port (VCP)-configurable</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 15: Optical Interface Support and Copper Interface Support for Gigabit Ethernet SFP Transceivers in EX2200 Switches Except EX2200-C Switches (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethernet Standard</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000BASE-LX</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-1GE-LX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>1000 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>Dual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>1310 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>–9.5 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>–3 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>–25 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>–3 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>SMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>9/125 μm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>10 km (6.2 miles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port (VCP)-configurable</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 15: Optical Interface Support and Copper Interface Support for Gigabit Ethernet SFP Transceivers in EX2200 Switches Except EX2200-C Switches (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethernet Standard</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000BASE-BX-U</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-GEI0KT13R14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>1000 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>1310 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Receiver Wavelength</td>
<td>1490 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>–9 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>–3 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>–30 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>–3 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>SMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>9/125 μm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>10 km (6.2 miles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 11.2 or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port (VCP)-configurable</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 15: Optical Interface Support and Copper Interface Support for Gigabit Ethernet SFP Transceivers in EX2200 Switches Except EX2200-C Switches (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethernet Standard</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000BASE-BX-D</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-GE10KT14R13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>1000 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>1490 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Receiver Wavelength</td>
<td>1310 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>–9 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>–3 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>–30 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>–3 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>SMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>9/125 µm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>10 km (6.2 miles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 11.2 or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port (VCP)-configurable</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 15: Optical Interface Support and Copper Interface Support for Gigabit Ethernet SFP Transceivers in EX2200 Switches Except EX2200-C Switches (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethernet Standard</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000BASE-BX-U</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-GE10KT13R15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>1000 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>1310 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Receiver Wavelength</td>
<td>1550 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>–9 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>–3 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>–21 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>–3 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>SMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>9/125 µm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>10 km (6.2 miles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 11.2 or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(VCP)-configurable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 15: Optical Interface Support and Copper Interface Support for Gigabit Ethernet SFP Transceivers in EX2200 Switches Except EX2200-C Switches (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethernet Standard</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000BASE-BX-D</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-GE10KT15R13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>1000 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>1550 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Receiver Wavelength</td>
<td>1310 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>–9 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>–3 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>–21 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>–3 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>SMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>9/125 µm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>10 km (6.2 miles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 11.2 or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port (VCP)-configurable</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 15: Optical Interface Support and Copper Interface Support for Gigabit Ethernet SFP Transceivers in EX2200 Switches Except EX2200-C Switches (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethernet Standard</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000BASE-BX-U</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-GE40KT13R15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>1000 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>1310 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Receiver Wavelength</td>
<td>1550 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>–6.5 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>2 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>–23 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>–3 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>SMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>9/125 µm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>40 km (24.8 miles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 11.2 or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port (VCP)-configurable</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 15: Optical Interface Support and Copper Interface Support for Gigabit Ethernet SFP Transceivers in EX2200 Switches Except EX2200-C Switches (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethernet Standard</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000BASE-BX-D</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-GE40KT15R13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>1000 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>1550 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Receiver Wavelength</td>
<td>1310 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>–6.5 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>2 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>–23 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>–3 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>SMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>9/125 μm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>40 km (24.8 miles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 11.2 or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port (VCP)-configurable</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 15: Optical Interface Support and Copper Interface Support for Gigabit Ethernet SFP Transceivers in EX2200 Switches Except EX2200-C Switches (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethernet Standard</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000BASE-LX</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-1GE-LX40K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>1000 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>Double</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>1310 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>-14 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>-8 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>-45 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>-3 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>SMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>9/125 μm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>40 km (24.8 miles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 11.2 or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port (VCP)-configurable</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 15: Optical Interface Support and Copper Interface Support for Gigabit Ethernet SFP Transceivers in EX2200 Switches Except EX2200-C Switches (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethernet Standard</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000BASE-LH (or 1000BASE-ZX)</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-1GE-LH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>1000 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>Dual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>1550 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>–2 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>5 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>–25 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>–3 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>SMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>9/125 μm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>70 km (43.5 miles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 10.1 or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port (VCP)-configurable</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Table 15: Optical Interface Support and Copper Interface Support for Gigabit Ethernet SFP Transceivers in EX2200 Switches Except EX2200-C Switches (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethernet Standard</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000BASE-LX</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-GE80KCI470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>1000 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>1470 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>0 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>5 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>–32 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>–8 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>SMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>9/125 µm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>80 km (49.7 miles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DOM Support</td>
<td>Available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 12.1 or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port (VCP)-configurable</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 15: Optical Interface Support and Copper Interface Support for Gigabit Ethernet SFP Transceivers in EX2200 Switches Except EX2200-C Switches (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethernet Standard</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000BASE-LX</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-GEB0KCW1490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>1000 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>1490 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>0 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>5 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>−32 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>−8 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>SMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>9/125 μm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>80 km (49.7 miles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DOM Support</td>
<td>Available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 12.1 or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port (VCP)-configurable</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 15: Optical Interface Support and Copper Interface Support for Gigabit Ethernet SFP Transceivers in EX2200 Switches Except EX2200-C Switches (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethernet Standard</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000BASE-LX</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-GE80KCWI510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>1000 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>1510 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>0 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>5 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>–32 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>–8 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>SMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>9/125 μm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>80 km (49.7 miles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DOM Support</td>
<td>Available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 12.1 or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port (VCP)‐configurable</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 15: Optical Interface Support and Copper Interface Support for Gigabit Ethernet SFP Transceivers in EX2200 Switches Except EX2200-C Switches (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethernet Standard</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000BASE-LX</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-GEB0KCWI530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>1000 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>1530 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>0 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>5 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>–32 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>–8 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>SMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>9/125 μm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>80 km (49.7 miles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DOM Support</td>
<td>Available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 12.1 or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port (VCP)-configurable</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 15: Optical Interface Support and Copper Interface Support for Gigabit Ethernet SFP Transceivers in EX2200 Switches Except EX2200-C Switches (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethernet Standard</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000BASE-LX</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-GEB0KCWI550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>1000 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>1550 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>0 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>5 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>–32 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>–8 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>SMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>9/125 µm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>80 km (49.7 miles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DOM Support</td>
<td>Available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 12.1 or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port (VCP)-configurable</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 15: Optical Interface Support and Copper Interface Support for Gigabit Ethernet SFP Transceivers in EX2200 Switches Except EX2200-C Switches (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethernet Standard</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000BASE-LX</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-GE80KCWI570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>1000 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>1570 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>0 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>5 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>–32 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>–8 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>SMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>9/125 μm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>80 km (49.7 miles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DOM Support</td>
<td>Available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 12.1 or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(VCP)-configurable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet Standard</td>
<td>Specification</td>
<td>Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000BASE-LX</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-GE80KCW1590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>1000 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>1590 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>0 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>5 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>−32 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>−8 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>SMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>9/125 μm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>80 km (49.7 miles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DOM Support</td>
<td>Available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 12.1 or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port (VCP)-configurable</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet Standard</td>
<td>Specification</td>
<td>Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000BASE-LX</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-GE80KCWI610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>1000 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>1610 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>0 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>5 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>–32 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>–8 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>SMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>9/125 µm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>80 km (49.7 miles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DOM Support</td>
<td>Available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 12.1 or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port (VCP) configuring</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 16: Optical Interface Support for Fast Ethernet SFP Transceivers in EX2200 Switches Except EX2200-C Switches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethernet Standard</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100BASE-FX</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-1FE-FX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>Dual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>1310 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>−20 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>−14 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>−32.5 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>−8 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>MMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>62.5/125 μm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Grade</td>
<td>FDDI/OM1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>500 MHz/km</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>2 km (1.2 miles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 10.1 or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port (VCP)-configurable</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 16: Optical Interface Support for Fast Ethernet SFP Transceivers in EX2200 Switches Except EX2200-C Switches (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethernet Standard</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100BASE-LX</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-1FE-LX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>Dual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>1310 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>–15 dBM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>–8 dBM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>–31.5 dBM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>–8 dBM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>SMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>9/125 µm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>10 km (6.2 miles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 11.2 or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port (VCP)-configurable</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 16: Optical Interface Support for Fast Ethernet SFP Transceivers in EX2200 Switches Except EX2200-C Switches (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethernet Standard</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100BASE-BX-U</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-FE20KT13R15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>1310 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Receiver Wavelength</td>
<td>1550 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>–14 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>–8 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>–45 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>–8 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>SMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>9/125 μm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>20 km (12.4 miles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 10.1 or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(VCP)-configurable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 16: Optical Interface Support for Fast Ethernet SFP Transceivers in EX2200 Switches Except EX2200-C Switches (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethernet Standard</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100BASE-BX-D</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-FE20KT15R13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>1550 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Receiver Wavelength</td>
<td>1310 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>–14 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>–8 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>–45 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>–8 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>SMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>9/125 μm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>20 km (12.4 miles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 10.1 or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port (VCP)-configurable</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 16: Optical Interface Support for Fast Ethernet SFP Transceivers in EX2200 Switches Except EX2200-C Switches (*continued*)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethernet Standard</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100BASE-LX40K</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-1FE-LX40K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>Dual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>1310 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>–5 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>0 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>–32 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>–8 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>SMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>9/125 μm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>40 km (24.8 miles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 11.2 or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port (VCP)-configurable</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet Standard</td>
<td>Specification</td>
<td>Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100BASE-LH (or 100BASE-ZX)</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-1FE-LH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>Dual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>1310 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>−5 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>0 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>−32 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>−8 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>SMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>9/125 μm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>80 km (49.7 miles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 11.2 or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port (VCP)-configurable</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 17: Optical Interface Support and Copper Interface Support for SFP Transceivers in EX2200-C Switches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethernet Standard</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000BASE-SX</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-1GE-SX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>1000 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>Dual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>850 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>–9.5 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>–3 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>–21 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>0 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>MMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>62.5/125 μm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>62.5/125 μm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50/125 μm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50/125 μm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Grade</td>
<td>FDDI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OM1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OM2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>160 MHz/km</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>200 MHz/km</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>400 MHz/km</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>500 MHz/km</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>220 m (722 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>275 m (902 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>500 m (1640 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>550 m (1804 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 11.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port (VCP)-configurable</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 17: Optical Interface Support and Copper Interface Support for SFP Transceivers in EX2200-C Switches (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethernet Standard</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extended Temp SFP 1000BASE-SX</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-1GE-SX-EXT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>1000 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>MMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>850 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>550 m (1804 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 11.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port (VCP)-configurable</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 17: Optical Interface Support and Copper Interface Support for SFP Transceivers in EX2200-C Switches (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethernet Standard</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extended Temp SFP 100BASE-FX</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-1FE-FX-EXT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>1000 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>MMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>1310 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>2 km (1.2 miles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 11.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port (VCP)-configurable</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 17: Optical Interface Support and Copper Interface Support for SFP Transceivers in EX2200-C Switches *(continued)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethernet Standard</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100BASE-FX</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-1FE-FX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>Dual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>1310 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>–20 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>–14 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>–32.5 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>–8 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>MMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>62.5/125 μm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Grade</td>
<td>FDDI/OM1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>500 MHz/km</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>2 km (1.2 miles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 11.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port (VCP)-configurable</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 17: Optical Interface Support and Copper Interface Support for SFP Transceivers in EX2200-C Switches (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethernet Standard</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000BASE-LX</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-1GE-LX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>1000 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>Dual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>1310 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>–9.5 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>–3 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>–25 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>–3 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>SMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>9/125 µm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>10 km (6.2 miles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 11.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(VCP)-configurable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 17: Optical Interface Support and Copper Interface Support for SFP Transceivers in EX2200-C Switches (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethernet Standard</th>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000BASE-LH (or 1000BASE-ZX)</td>
<td>Model Number</td>
<td>EX-SFP-1GE-LH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td>1000 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector Type</td>
<td>LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Count</td>
<td>Dual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transmitter Wavelength</td>
<td>1550 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Launch Power</td>
<td>–2 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Launch Power</td>
<td>5 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum Receiver Sensitivity</td>
<td>–25 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum Input Power</td>
<td>–3 dBm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiber Type</td>
<td>SMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core/Cladding Size</td>
<td>9/125 µm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modal Bandwidth</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>70 km (43.5 miles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Required</td>
<td>Junos OS for EX Series switches, Release 11.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Chassis port (VCP)-configurable</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Documentation
- [EX2200 Switches Hardware Overview](#) on page 3
- [Installing a Transceiver in an EX Series Switch](#) on page 111
- [Removing a Transceiver from an EX Series Switch](#) on page 145
PART 2

Planning for Switch Installation

- Site Preparation on page 61
- Mounting and Clearance Requirements on page 69
- Cable Specifications on page 75
- Planning Power Requirements on page 77
CHAPTER 4

Site Preparation

- Site Preparation Checklist for EX2200 Switches on page 61
- General Site Guidelines on page 62
- Site Electrical Wiring Guidelines on page 63
- Environmental Requirements and Specifications for EX Series Switches on page 65

Site Preparation Checklist for EX2200 Switches

The checklist in Table 18 on page 61 summarizes the tasks you need to perform when preparing a site for EX2200 switch installation.

Table 18: Site Preparation Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item or Task</th>
<th>For More Information</th>
<th>Performed By</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verify that environmental factors such as</td>
<td>“Environmental Requirements and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>temperature and humidity do not exceed switch</td>
<td>Specifications for EX Series Switches” on page 65</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tolerances.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measure distance between external power sources</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and switch installation site.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locate sites for connection of system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grounding.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculate the power consumption and</td>
<td>“Power Specifications for EX2200 Switches” on page 77</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>requirements.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardware Configuration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose the number and types of switches you</td>
<td>“EX2200 Switches Hardware Overview” on page 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>want to install.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rack or Cabinet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 18: Site Preparation Checklist (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item or Task</th>
<th>For More Information</th>
<th>Performed By</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Verify that your rack or cabinet meets the minimum requirements for the installation of the switch.</td>
<td>&quot;Rack Requirements for EX2200 Switches&quot; on page 69&lt;br&gt;&quot;Cabinet Requirements for EX2200 Switches&quot; on page 70</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan rack or cabinet location, including required space clearances.</td>
<td>&quot;Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance for EX2200 Switches&quot; on page 72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secure the rack or cabinet to the floor and building structure.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verify that the wall meets the minimum requirements for the installation of the switch.</td>
<td>&quot;Requirements for Mounting an EX2200 Switch on a Desktop or Wall&quot; on page 71</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verify that there is appropriate clearance in your selected location.</td>
<td>&quot;Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance for EX2200 Switches&quot; on page 72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cables</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acquire cables and connectors:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Determine the number of cables needed based on your planned configuration.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Review the maximum distance allowed for each cable. Choose the length of cable based on the distance between the hardware components being connected.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan the cable routing and management.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related Documentation**

- General Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 163
- General Site Guidelines on page 62
- Installing and Connecting an EX2200 Switch on page 83
- Mounting an EX2200 Switch on page 86

### General Site Guidelines

This topic applies to hardware devices in the EX Series product family, which includes switches, the EX Series Redundant Power System (RPS), and the XRE200 External Routing Engine.

This topic also applies to hardware devices in the QFX Series.
Efficient device operation requires proper site planning and maintenance and proper layout of the equipment, rack or cabinet (if used), and wiring closet.

To plan and create an acceptable operating environment for your device and prevent environmentally caused equipment failures:

- Keep the area around the chassis free from dust and conductive material, such as metal flakes.
- Follow prescribed airflow guidelines to ensure that the cooling system functions properly and that exhaust from other equipment does not blow into the intake vents of the device.
- Follow the prescribed ESD prevention procedures to avoid damaging the equipment. Static discharge can cause components to fail completely or intermittently over time.
- Install the device in a secure area, so that only authorized personnel can access the device.

## Related Documentation
- [Prevention of Electrostatic Discharge Damage on page 190](#)
- [Environmental Requirements and Specifications for EX Series Switches on page 65](#)
- Environmental Requirements and Specifications for a QFX3100 Director Device
- Environmental Requirements and Specifications for a QFX3008-I Interconnect Device
- Environmental Requirements and Specifications for a QFX3500 Device
- Environmental Requirements and Specifications for QFX3600 and QFX3600-I Devices

## Site Electrical Wiring Guidelines

This topic applies to hardware devices in the EX Series product family, which includes switches, the EX Series Redundant Power System (RPS), and the XRE200 External Routing Engine.

This topic also applies to hardware devices in the QFX Series.

*Table 19 on page 64* describes the factors you must consider while planning the electrical wiring at your site.

---

**WARNING:** It is particularly important to provide a properly grounded and shielded environment and to use electrical surge-suppression devices.
Table 19: Site Electrical Wiring Guidelines

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site Wiring Factor</th>
<th>Guidelines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Signaling limitations</td>
<td>If your site experiences any of the following problems, consult experts in electrical surge suppression and shielding:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Improperly installed wires cause radio frequency interference (RFI).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Damage from lightning strikes occurs when wires exceed recommended distances or pass between buildings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Electromagnetic pulses (EMPs) caused by lightning damage unshielded conductors and electronic devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio frequency interference</td>
<td>To reduce or eliminate radio frequency interference (RFI) from your site wiring, do the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use a twisted-pair cable with a good distribution of grounding conductors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If you must exceed the recommended distances, use a high-quality twisted-pair cable with one ground conductor for each data signal when applicable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electromagnetic compatibility</td>
<td>If your site is susceptible to problems with electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), particularly from lightning or radio transmitters, seek expert advice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Some of the problems caused by strong sources of electromagnetic interference (EMI) are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Destruction of the signal drivers and receivers in the switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Electrical hazards as a result of power surges conducted over the lines into the equipment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related Documentation**

- General Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 163
- General Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 189
- Prevention of Electrostatic Discharge Damage on page 190
- Power Supply in EX2200 Switches on page 18
- Power Supply in EX3200 Switches
- Power Supply in EX3300 Switches
- Power Supply in EX4200 Switches
- AC Power Supply in EX4500 Switches
- DC Power Supply in EX4500 Switches
- AC Power Supply in EX4550 Switches
- DC Power Supply in EX4550 Switches
- AC Power Supplies in an EX6200 Switch
- DC Power Supply in an EX6200 Switch
- AC Power Supply in an EX8200 Switch
- DC Power Supply in an EX8200 Switch
- Power Supply in an EX Series Redundant Power System
- AC Power Supply in a QFX3100 Director Device
- AC Power Supply in a QFX3008-I Interconnect Device
- Wiring Tray in a QFX3008-I Interconnect Device
- AC Power Supply for a QFX3500, QFX3600, or QFX3600-I Device
- DC Power Supply for a QFX3500, QFX3600, or QFX3600-I Device

**Environmental Requirements and Specifications for EX Series Switches**

The switch must be installed in a rack or cabinet housed in a dry, clean, well-ventilated, and temperature-controlled environment.

Ensure that these environmental guidelines are followed:

- The site must be as dust-free as possible, because dust can clog air intake vents and filters, reducing the efficiency of the switch cooling system.
- Maintain ambient airflow for normal switch operation. If the airflow is blocked or restricted, or if the intake air is too warm, the switch might overheat, leading to the switch temperature monitor shutting down the switch to protect the hardware components.

*Table 20 on page 65 provides the required environmental conditions for normal switch operation.*

**Table 20: EX Series Switch Environmental Tolerances**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Switch or device</th>
<th>Environment Tolerance</th>
<th>Temperature</th>
<th>Seismic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EX2200-C</td>
<td>No performance degradation up to 5,000 feet (1524 meters)</td>
<td>Normal operation ensured in relative humidity range of 10% through 85% (noncondensing)</td>
<td>Normal operation ensured in the temperature range 32° F through 104° F (0° C through 40° C) at altitudes up to 5,000 ft (1,524 m).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For information about extended temperature SFPs, see &quot;Optical Interface Support in EX2200 Switches&quot; on page 26.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX2200 (except EX2200-C models)</td>
<td>No performance degradation up to 10,000 feet (3048 meters)</td>
<td>Normal operation ensured in relative humidity range of 10% through 85% (noncondensing)</td>
<td>Normal operation ensured in the temperature range 32° F through 113° F (0° C through 45° C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX3200</td>
<td>No performance degradation up to 10,000 feet (3048 meters)</td>
<td>Normal operation ensured in relative humidity range of 10% through 85% (noncondensing)</td>
<td>Normal operation ensured in the temperature range 32° F through 113° F (0° C through 45° C)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 20: EX Series Switch Environmental Tolerances (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Switch or device</th>
<th>Environment Tolerance</th>
<th>Relative Humidity</th>
<th>Temperature</th>
<th>Seismic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EX3300</td>
<td>No performance degradation up to 10,000 feet (3048 meters)</td>
<td>Normal operation ensured in relative humidity range of 10% through 85% (noncondensing)</td>
<td>Normal operation ensured in the temperature range 32°F through 113°F (0°C through 45°C)</td>
<td>Complies with Zone 4 earthquake requirements as per GR-63, Issue 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX4200</td>
<td>No performance degradation up to 10,000 feet (3048 meters)</td>
<td>Normal operation ensured in relative humidity range of 10% through 85% (noncondensing)</td>
<td>Normal operation ensured in the temperature range 32°F through 113°F (0°C through 45°C)</td>
<td>Complies with Zone 4 earthquake requirements as per GR-63, Issue 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX4500</td>
<td>No performance degradation up to 10,000 feet (3048 meters)</td>
<td>Normal operation ensured in relative humidity range of 10% through 85% (noncondensing)</td>
<td>Normal operation ensured in the temperature range 32°F through 113°F (0°C through 45°C)</td>
<td>Complies with Zone 4 earthquake requirements as per GR-63, Issue 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX4550</td>
<td>No performance degradation up to 10,000 feet (3048 meters)</td>
<td>Normal operation ensured in relative humidity range of 10% through 85% (noncondensing)</td>
<td>Normal operation ensured in the temperature range 32°F through 113°F (0°C through 45°C)</td>
<td>Complies with Zone 4 earthquake requirements as per GR-63, Issue 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX6210</td>
<td>No performance degradation up to 10,000 feet (3048 meters)</td>
<td>Normal operation ensured in relative humidity range of 10% through 85% (noncondensing)</td>
<td>Normal operation ensured in the temperature range 32°F through 104°F (0°C through 40°C)</td>
<td>Complies with Zone 4 earthquake requirements as per GR-63, Issue 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX8208</td>
<td>No performance degradation up to 10,000 feet (3048 meters)</td>
<td>Normal operation ensured in relative humidity range of 10% through 85% (noncondensing)</td>
<td>Normal operation ensured in the temperature range 32°F through 104°F (0°C through 40°C)</td>
<td>Complies with Zone 4 earthquake requirements as per GR-63, Issue 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX8216</td>
<td>No performance degradation up to 10,000 feet (3048 meters)</td>
<td>Normal operation ensured in relative humidity range of 10% through 85% (noncondensing)</td>
<td>Normal operation ensured in the temperature range 32°F through 104°F (5°C through 40°C)</td>
<td>Complies with Zone 4 earthquake requirements as per GR-63, Issue 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XRE200</td>
<td>No performance degradation up to 10,000 feet (3048 meters)</td>
<td>Normal operation ensured in relative humidity range of 10% through 85% (noncondensing)</td>
<td>Normal operation ensured in the temperature range 41°F through 104°F (5°C through 40°C)</td>
<td>Complies with Zone 4 earthquake requirements as per GR-63, Issue 3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: Install EX Series switches only in restricted areas, such as dedicated equipment rooms and equipment closets, in accordance with Articles 110–16, 110–17, and 110–18 of the National Electrical Code, ANSI/NFPA 70.

Related Documentation: Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance for EX2200 Switches on page 72
- Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance for EX3200 Switches
- Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance for EX3300 Switches
- Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance for EX4200 Switches
- Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance for EX4500 Switches
- Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance for EX4550 Switches
- Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance for an EX6210 Switch
- Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance for an EX8208 Switch
- Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance for an EX8216 Switch
CHAPTER 5

Mounting and Clearance Requirements

- Rack Requirements for EX2200 Switches on page 69
- Cabinet Requirements for EX2200 Switches on page 70
- Requirements for Mounting an EX2200 Switch on a Desktop or Wall on page 71
- Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance for EX2200 Switches on page 72

Rack Requirements for EX2200 Switches

You can mount the EX2200 switches on two-post racks or four-post racks. Rack requirements consist of:

- Rack type
- Mounting bracket hole spacing
- Rack size and strength
- Rack connection to the building structure

Table 21 on page 69 provides the rack requirements and specifications for the switch.

Table 21: Rack Requirements and Specifications for the Switch

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rack Requirement</th>
<th>Guidelines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rack type</td>
<td>Use a two-post rack or a four-post rack. You can mount the switch on any two-post or four-post rack that provides bracket holes or hole patterns spaced at 1U (1.75 in./4.45 cm) increments and that meets the size and strength requirements to support the weight. A U is the standard rack unit defined in Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment (document number EIA-310-D) published by the Electronics Industry Association (<a href="http://www.eia.org">http://www.eia.org</a>). The rack must meet the strength requirements to support the weight of the chassis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mounting bracket hole spacing</td>
<td>The holes in the mounting brackets are spaced at 1U (1.75 in. or 4.45 cm), so that the switch can be mounted in any rack that provides holes spaced at that distance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 21: Rack Requirements and Specifications for the Switch *(continued)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rack Requirement</th>
<th>Guidelines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rack size and strength</td>
<td>• Ensure that the rack complies with the standard defined for 19-in. rack as defined in <em>Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment</em> (document number EIA-310–D) published by the Electronics Industry Association (<a href="http://www.eia.org">http://www.eia.org</a>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Ensure that the rack rails are spaced widely enough to accommodate the switch chassis’ external dimensions. The outer edges of the front-mounting brackets extend the width of the chassis to 19 in. (48.2 cm).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The rack must be strong enough to support the weight of the switch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Ensure that the spacing of rails and adjacent racks allows for the proper clearance around the switch and rack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rack connection to building structure</td>
<td>• Secure the rack to the building structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If earthquakes are a possibility in your geographical area, secure the rack to the floor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Secure the rack to the ceiling brackets as well as wall or floor brackets for maximum stability.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One pair of mounting brackets for mounting the switch on two posts of a rack is supplied with each switch. For mounting the switch on four posts of a rack or cabinet, you can order a four-post rack-mount kit separately.

---

**NOTE:** Mounting brackets are not supplied with EX2200-C switch; they are separately orderable.

---

**Related Documentation**

- Chassis Physical Specifications for EX2200 Switches on page 9
- Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance for EX2200 Switches on page 72
- Rack-Mounting and Cabinet-Mounting Warnings on page 176
- Mounting an EX2200 Switch on Two Posts of a Rack or Cabinet on page 93
- Mounting an EX2200 Switch on Four Posts of a Rack or Cabinet on page 96
- Mounting an EX2200 Switch in a Recessed Position in a Rack or Cabinet on page 100

**Cabinet Requirements for EX2200 Switches**

You can mount the switch in a cabinet that contains a 19-in. rack.

Cabinet requirements consist of:

- Cabinet size
- Clearance requirements
- Cabinet airflow requirements

Table 22 on page 71 provides the cabinet requirements and specifications for the switch.
Table 22: Cabinet Requirements and Specifications for the Switch

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cabinet Requirement</th>
<th>Guidelines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Cabinet size              | • You can mount the switch in a cabinet that contains a 19-in. rack as defined in Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment (document number EIA-310-D) published by the Electronics Industry Association (http://www.eia.org).  
• The minimum cabinet size must be able to accommodate the maximum external dimensions of the switch. |
| Cabinet clearance         | • The outer edges of the mounting brackets extend the width of the chassis to 19 in. (48.2 cm).  
• The minimum total clearance inside the cabinet is 30 in. (76.2 cm) between the inside of the front door and the inside of the rear door. |
| Cabinet airflow requirements | When you mount the switch in a cabinet, ensure that ventilation through the cabinet is sufficient to prevent overheating.  
• Ensure adequate cool air supply to dissipate the thermal output of the switch or switches.  
• Ensure that the cabinet allows the hot air exhaust of the chassis to exit the cabinet without recirculating into the switch. An open cabinet (without a top or doors) that employs hot air exhaust extraction from the top allows the best airflow through the chassis. If the cabinet contains a top or doors, perforations in these elements assist with removing the hot air exhaust.  
• Install the switch in the cabinet in a way that maximizes the open space on the side of the chassis that has the hot air exhaust.  
• Route and dress all cables to minimize the blockage of airflow to and from the chassis.  
• Ensure that the spacing of rails and adjacent cabinets allows for the proper clearance around the switch and cabinet.  
• A cabinet larger than the minimum required provides better airflow and reduces the chance of overheating. |

---

Related Documentation

• Chassis Physical Specifications for EX2200 Switches on page 9
• Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance for EX2200 Switches on page 72
• Rack-Mounting and Cabinet-Mounting Warnings on page 176
• Mounting an EX2200 Switch on Two Posts of a Rack or Cabinet on page 93
• Mounting an EX2200 Switch on Four Posts of a Rack or Cabinet on page 96
• Mounting an EX2200 Switch in a Recessed Position in a Rack or Cabinet on page 100

Requirements for Mounting an EX2200 Switch on a Desktop or Wall

You can install the switch on a desktop or wall. When choosing a location, allow at least 6 in. (15.2 cm) of clearance between the front and back of the chassis and adjacent equipment or walls.

Ensure that the wall onto which the switch is installed is stable and securely supported.

If you are mounting the switch in sheetrock (wall board with a gypsum plaster core) or in wall board not backed by wall studs, use hollow wall anchors capable of supporting...
the combined weight of two fully loaded chassis. Insert the screws into wall studs wherever possible to provide added support for the chassis.

Use the wall-mount kit from Juniper Networks to mount the switch on a wall. The wall-mount kit is not part of the standard package and must be ordered separately.

Related Documentation
- Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance for EX2200 Switches on page 72
- Wall-Mounting Warnings for EX2200 Switches on page 180
- Mounting an EX2200 Switch on a Desk or Other Level Surface on page 87
- Mounting an EX2200 Switch on a Wall on page 100

Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance for EX2200 Switches

When planning the site for installing an EX2200 switch, you must allow sufficient clearance around the installed switch. Figure 16 on page 72 shows the clearance requirement for EX2200 switches except the EX2200-C switch models. Figure 17 on page 73 shows the clearance requirement for the EX2200-C switch models.

Figure 16: Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance for EX2200 Switches Except EX2200-C Switch Models
Figure 17: Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance for EX2200-C Switch Models

The power cord retainer clips extend out of the rear of the chassis by 3 in.

- Allow at least 6 in. (15.2 cm) of clearance on the side between devices that have fans or blowers installed. Allow 2.8 in. (7 cm) between the side of the chassis and any non-heat-producing surface such as a wall. For the cooling system to function properly, the airflow around the chassis must be unrestricted.

Figure 18 on page 73 shows the airflow in PoE models of EX2200 switches, except for EX2200-C models. Figure 19 on page 74 shows the airflow non-PoE models of EX2200 switches, except for EX2200-C models.

Figure 18: Airflow Through PoE Models of EX2200 Switches Except EX2200-C Switch Models

Copyright © 2012, Juniper Networks, Inc.
Figure 19: Airflow Through Non-PoE Models of EX2200 Switches Except EX2200-C Switch Models

- If you are mounting an EX2200 switch in a rack or cabinet with other equipment, or if you are placing it on the desktop or floor near other equipment, ensure that the exhaust from other equipment does not blow into the intake vents of the chassis.

- Leave at least 24 in. (61 cm) in front of the switch and 6 in. (15.2 cm) behind the switch. For service personnel to remove and install hardware components, you must leave adequate space at the front and back of the switch. NEBS GR-63 recommends that you allow at least 30 in. (76.2 cm) in front of the rack or cabinet and 24 in. (61 cm) behind the rack or cabinet.

Related Documentation
- Rack Requirements for EX2200 Switches on page 69
- Cabinet Requirements for EX2200 Switches on page 70
- General Site Guidelines on page 62
- Rack-Mounting and Cabinet-Mounting Warnings on page 176
- Cooling System and Airflow in an EX2200 Switch on page 19
CHAPTER 6

Cable Specifications

- Network Cable Specifications for EX2200 Switches on page 75

Network Cable Specifications for EX2200 Switches

EX2200 switches have interfaces that use various types of network cables.

For instructions on connecting the switch to a network for out-of-band management using an Ethernet cable with an RJ-45 connector, see “Connecting an EX Series Switch to a Network for Out-of-Band Management” on page 124.

For instructions on connecting the switch to a management console using an Ethernet cable with an RJ-45 connector, see “Connecting an EX Series Switch to a Management Console” on page 126.

For instructions on connecting a fiber-optic cable to the switch, see “Connecting a Fiber-Optic Cable to an EX Series Switch” on page 129.

Related Documentation
- Management Port Connector Pinout Information for an EX2200 Switch on page 25
- Console Port Connector Pinout Information for an EX Series Switch on page 23
- EX2200 Switches Hardware Overview on page 3
CHAPTER 7

Planning Power Requirements

- Power Specifications for EX2200 Switches on page 77
- AC Power Cord Specifications for EX2200 Switches on page 78

Power Specifications for EX2200 Switches

This topic describes the power supply electrical specifications for EX2200 switches.

Table 23 on page 77 provides the AC power supply electrical specifications for EX2200 switches.

Table 24 on page 77 provides the DC power supply electrical specifications for EX2200 switches.

Table 23: AC Power Supply Electrical Specifications for EX2200 Switches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AC input voltage</td>
<td>100 through 240 VAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC input line frequency</td>
<td>50 Hz/60 Hz nominal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| AC system current rating | • 7 A at 100 VAC and 2.9 A at 230 VAC (for switches with ports equipped for PoE)  
                          | • 1.8 A at 100 VAC and 0.5 A at 230 VAC (for switches with no ports equipped for PoE) |

Table 24: DC Power Supply Electrical Specifications for EX2200 Switches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DC input voltage</td>
<td>36 through 75 VDC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC input current</td>
<td>3.5 A maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power supply output</td>
<td>100 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output holdup time</td>
<td>1 ms minimum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NOTE: EX2200 switches with DC power supply do not provide PoE.

NOTE: For DC power supplies, we recommend that you provide at least 3.5 A at 48 VDC and use a facility circuit breaker rated for 10 A minimum. Doing so enables you to operate the switch in any configuration without upgrading the power infrastructure, and allows the switch to function at full capacity using multiple power supplies.

Related Documentation
- AC Power Cord Specifications for EX2200 Switches on page 78
- Power Supply in EX2200 Switches on page 18
- General Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 163
- General Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 189

AC Power Cord Specifications for EX2200 Switches

A detachable AC power cord is supplied with the AC power supplies. The coupler is type C13 as described by International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) standard 60320. The plug at the male end of the power cord fits into the power source outlet that is standard for your geographical location.

CAUTION: The AC power cord provided with each power supply is intended for use with that power supply only and not for any other use.

NOTE: In North America, AC power cords must not exceed 4.5 meters (approximately 14.75 feet) in length, to comply with National Electrical Code (NEC) Sections 400-8 (NFPA 75, 5-2.2) and 210-52 and Canadian Electrical Code (CEC) Section 4-010(3). The cords supplied with the switch are in compliance.

Table 25 on page 78 lists AC power cord specifications for the countries and regions listed in the table.

Table 25: AC Power Cord Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country/Region</th>
<th>Electrical Specifications</th>
<th>Plug Standards</th>
<th>Juniper Model Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>250 VAC, 10 A, 50 Hz</td>
<td>IRAM 2073 Type RA/3</td>
<td>CBL-EX-PWR-C13-AR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>250 VAC, 10 A, 50 Hz</td>
<td>AS/NZS 3112 Type SAA/3</td>
<td>CBL-EX-PWR-C13-AU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>250 VAC, 10 A, 50 Hz</td>
<td>NBR 14136 Type BR/3</td>
<td>CBL-EX-PWR-C13-BR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 25: AC Power Cord Specifications (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country/Region</th>
<th>Electrical Specifications</th>
<th>Plug Standards</th>
<th>Juniper Model Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>China</td>
<td>250 VAC, 10 A, 50 Hz</td>
<td>GB 1002-1996 Type PRC/3</td>
<td>CBL-EX-PWR-C13-CH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe (except Italy, Switzerland, and United Kingdom)</td>
<td>250 VAC, 10 A, 50 Hz</td>
<td>CEE (7) VII Type VIIG</td>
<td>CBL-EX-PWR-C13-EU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>Country/Region</td>
<td>IS 1293 Type IND/3</td>
<td>CBL-EX-PWR-C13-IN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Israel</td>
<td>250 VAC, 10 A, 50 Hz</td>
<td>SI 32/1971 Type IL/3G</td>
<td>CBL-EX-PWR-C13-IL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>250 VAC, 10 A, 50 Hz</td>
<td>CEI 23-16 Type I/3G</td>
<td>CBL-EX-PWR-C13-IT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>125 VAC, 12 A, 50 Hz or 60 Hz</td>
<td>SS-00259 Type VCTF</td>
<td>CBL-EX-PWR-C13-JP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korea</td>
<td>250 VAC, 10 A, 50 Hz or 60 Hz</td>
<td>CEE (7) VII Type VIIK</td>
<td>CBL-EX-PWR-C13-KR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>125 VAC, 13 A, 60 Hz</td>
<td>NEMA 5-15 Type N5-15</td>
<td>CBL-EX-PWR-C13-US</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>250 VAC, 10A, 50 Hz</td>
<td>SABS 164/1:1992 Type ZA/13</td>
<td>CBL-EX-PWR-C13-SA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>250 VAC, 10 A, 50 Hz</td>
<td>SEV 6534-2 Type 12G</td>
<td>CBL-EX-PWR-C13-SZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taiwan</td>
<td>125 VAC, 11 A and 15 A, 50 Hz</td>
<td>NEMA 5-15P Type N5-15P</td>
<td>CBL-EX-PWR-C13-TW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>250 VAC, 10 A, 50 Hz</td>
<td>BS 1363/A Type BS89/13</td>
<td>CBL-EX-PWR-C13-UK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 20 on page 79 illustrates the plug on the power cord for some of the countries or regions listed in Table 25 on page 78.

Figure 20: AC Plug Types

Related Documentation
- Power Supply in EX2200 Switches on page 18
- General Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 163
- General Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 189
- Prevention of Electrostatic Discharge Damage on page 190
PART 3

Installing and Connecting the Switch and Switch Components

- Installing the Switch on page 83
- Installing Switch Components on page 111
- Connecting the Switch on page 115
- Performing Initial Configuration on page 131
CHAPTER 8

Installing the Switch

- Installing and Connecting an EX2200 Switch on page 83
- Unpacking an EX2200 Switch on page 84
- Parts Inventory (Packing List) for an EX2200 Switch on page 85
- Mounting an EX2200 Switch on page 86
- Mounting an EX2200 Switch on a Desk or Other Level Surface on page 87
- Mounting an EX2200 Switch On or Under a Desk Using Screws on page 90
- Mounting an EX2200 Switch on Two Posts of a Rack or Cabinet on page 93
- Mounting an EX2200 Switch on Four Posts of a Rack or Cabinet on page 96
- Mounting an EX2200 Switch in a Recessed Position in a Rack or Cabinet on page 100
- Mounting an EX2200 Switch on a Wall on page 100
- Mounting an EX2200 Switch Using the Magnet Mount on page 106

Installing and Connecting an EX2200 Switch

To install and connect an EX2200 switch:

1. Follow instructions in “Unpacking an EX2200 Switch” on page 84.
2. Mount the switch by following instructions appropriate for your site:
   - “Mounting an EX2200 Switch on Two Posts of a Rack or Cabinet” on page 93 (using the mounting brackets provided)
   - “Mounting an EX2200 Switch on Four Posts of a Rack or Cabinet” on page 96 (using the separately orderable four-post rack-mount kit)
   - “Mounting an EX2200 Switch in a Recessed Position in a Rack or Cabinet” on page 100 (using the 2-in.-recess front brackets from the separately orderable four-post rack-mount kit)
   - “Mounting an EX2200 Switch on a Desk or Other Level Surface” on page 87 (using the rubber feet provided)
   - “Mounting an EX2200 Switch on a Wall” on page 100 (using the screws or separately orderable wall-mount kit)
• “Mounting an EX2200 Switch On or Under a Desk Using Screws” on page 90 (using the desk/wall mounting screws)
• “Mounting an EX2200 Switch Using the Magnet Mount” on page 106 (using the separately orderable magnet sheet)

3. Follow instructions in “Connecting Earth Ground to an EX Series Switch” on page 115.
4. Follow instructions in “Connecting AC Power to an EX2200 Switch” on page 120 or “Connecting DC Power to an EX2200 Switch” on page 121.
5. Perform initial configuration of the switch by following instructions in “Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (CLI Procedure)” on page 135 or “Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (J-Web Procedure)” on page 138.
6. Set the switch’s management options by following the appropriate instructions:
   • Connecting an EX Series Switch to a Network for Out-of-Band Management on page 124
   • Connecting an EX Series Switch to a Management Console on page 126

**Related Documentation**

• Rack Requirements for EX2200 Switches on page 69
• Cabinet Requirements for EX2200 Switches on page 70
• Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance for EX2200 Switches on page 72

**Unpacking an EX2200 Switch**

The EX2200 switches are shipped in a cardboard carton, secured with foam packing material. The carton also contains an accessory box.

**CAUTION:** EX2200 switches are maximally protected inside the shipping carton. Do not unpack the switches until you are ready to begin installation.

To unpack the switch:

1. Move the shipping carton to a staging area as close to the installation site as possible, but where you have enough room to remove the system components.
2. Position the carton so that the arrows are pointing up.
3. Open the top flaps on the shipping carton.
4. Remove the accessory box and verify the contents in it against the parts inventory on the label attached to the carton.
5. Pull out the packing material holding the switch in place.
6. Verify the chassis components received against the packing list included with the switch. An inventory of parts provided with the switch is provided in “Parts Inventory (Packing List) for an EX2200 Switch” on page 85.

7. Save the shipping carton and packing materials in case you need to move or ship the switch later.

**Related Documentation**
- Mounting an EX2200 Switch on page 86
- Installing and Connecting an EX2200 Switch on page 83
- Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (CLI Procedure) on page 135
- Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (J-Web Procedure) on page 138

### Parts Inventory (Packing List) for an EX2200 Switch

The EX2200 switches are shipped in a cardboard carton, secured with foam packing material. The carton also contains an accessory box.

The switch shipment includes a packing list. Check the parts you receive in the switch shipping carton against the items on the packing list. The parts shipped depend on the configuration you order.

If any part on the packing list is missing, contact your customer service representative or contact Juniper customer care from within the U.S. or Canada by telephone at 1–800–638–8296. For international-dial or direct-dial options in countries without toll-free numbers, see [http://www.juniper.net/support/requesting-support.html](http://www.juniper.net/support/requesting-support.html).

Table 26 on page 85 lists the parts and their quantities in the packing list.

**Table 26: Parts List for EX2200 Switches**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Switch with built-in power supply</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC power cord appropriate for your geographical location (only for AC switch models)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power cord retainer clip (only for AC switch models)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mounting brackets:</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• EX2200 switch—provided</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• EX2200-C switch—separately orderable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mounting screws to attach the mounting brackets to the switch chassis:</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• EX2200 switch—provided</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• EX2200-C switch—separately orderable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubber feet</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 26: Parts List for EX2200 Switches (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RJ-45 cable and RJ-45 to DB-9 serial port adapter</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cable guard and 3 number-8 Phillips truss-head screws (EX2200-C models only and separately orderable)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quick Start installation instructions</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juniper Networks Product Warranty</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End User License Agreement</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** You must provide mounting screws that are appropriate for your rack or cabinet to mount the chassis on a rack or a cabinet.

**Related Documentation**
- Unpacking an EX2200 Switch on page 84
- EX2200 Switches Hardware Overview on page 3

### Mounting an EX2200 Switch

Table 27 on page 86 lists the methods you can use to mount an EX2200 switch.

Table 27: EX2200 Switch Mounting Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mounting Method</th>
<th>Switch Model</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Desk or other level surface (using rubber feet)</td>
<td>• EX2200</td>
<td>On a desk or other level surface by using rubber feet provided with the switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EX2200-C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desk or other level surface (using screws)</td>
<td>EX2200-C</td>
<td>On or under a desk or other level surface by using screws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-post rack or cabinet</td>
<td>• EX2200</td>
<td>On two posts in a 19-in. rack or cabinet by using the mounting brackets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EX2200-C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four-post rack or cabinet</td>
<td>• EX2200</td>
<td>• On four posts in a 19-in. rack or cabinet by using the separately orderable four-post rack-mount kit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EX2200-C</td>
<td>• On two posts in a 19-in. rack or cabinet by using the two post rack mounting brackets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recessed position</td>
<td>EX2200</td>
<td>In a position recessed 2 in. from the front of a 19-in. rack or cabinet by using the 2-in.-recess front brackets in the separately orderable four-post rack-mount kit. You can mount the switch in this recessed position on two-post or four-post racks and cabinets</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 27: EX2200 Switch Mounting Methods (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mounting Method</th>
<th>Switch Model</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wall mount</td>
<td>• EX2200</td>
<td>• On a wall by using screws or separately orderable wall-mount kit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EX2200-C</td>
<td>• On a wall by using screws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnet mount</td>
<td>EX2200-C</td>
<td>On or under a surface made of ferrous material using the separately orderable magnet sheet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WARNING:**
- When mounting an EX2200 switch chassis in a vertical position, orient the front panel of the chassis downward to ensure proper airflow and meet safety requirements in the event of a fire.
- When wall mounting EX2200-24P and EX2200-48P models, install the wall-mount baffle above the units to reduce the risk of objects or substances falling into the air exhaust or power supply, which could cause a fire.

The holes in the mounting brackets are placed at 1 U (1.75 in. or 4.45 cm) apart so that the switch can be mounted in any rack or cabinet that provides holes spaced at that distance.

**Related Documentation**
- Mounting an EX2200 Switch on Two Posts of a Rack or Cabinet on page 93
- Mounting an EX2200 Switch on Four Posts of a Rack or Cabinet on page 96
- Mounting an EX2200 Switch in a Recessed Position in a Rack or Cabinet on page 100
- Mounting an EX2200 Switch on a Desk or Other Level Surface on page 87
- Mounting an EX2200 Switch on a Wall on page 100
- Mounting an EX2200 Switch On or Under a Desk Using Screws on page 90
- Mounting an EX2200 Switch Using the Magnet Mount on page 106
- Connecting Earth Ground to an EX Series Switch on page 115

**Mounting an EX2200 Switch on a Desk or Other Level Surface**

You can mount an EX2200 switch on a desk or other level surface by using the four rubber feet that are shipped with the switch. The rubber feet stabilize the chassis.

Before mounting the switch on a desk or other level surface:
- Verify that the site meets the requirements described in “Site Preparation Checklist for EX2200 Switches” on page 61.
• Place the desk in its permanent location, allowing adequate clearance for airflow and maintenance, and secure it to the building structure.
• Read “General Safety Guidelines and Warnings” on page 163, with particular attention to “Chassis Lifting Guidelines for EX2200 Switches” on page 175.

**NOTE:** Do not block the vents on the top of the EX2200-C switches. Doing this can lead to overheating of the switch chassis.

Ensure that you have the following parts and tools available:

• 4 rubber feet to stabilize the chassis on the a desk or other level surface (provided in the accessory box in the switch carton)
• 1 cable guard and 3 number-8 Phillips truss-head screws (optional and separately orderable) to secure the cable guard to the EX2200-C switch
• 1 standard cable lock (optional and separately orderable) to secure the EX2200-C switch models only from theft by connecting the cable to the security slots on the switch

To mount a switch on a desk or other level surface:

1. Remove the switch from the shipping carton (see “Unpacking an EX2200 Switch” on page 84).
2. Turn the chassis upside down on the desk or the level surface where you intend to mount the switch.
3. Attach the rubber feet to the bottom of the chassis, as shown in Figure 21 on page 88.
4. Turn the chassis right side up on the desk or the level surface.

**Figure 21: Attaching Rubber Feet to a Switch Chassis**

5. (Optional; applies only to EX2200-C models) Attach the cable guard to protect cable connections:
   a. Use the 3 truss-head screws to attach the cable guard to the bottom of the chassis.
   b. Use the thumbscrews to tighten or loosen the guard to allow you to insert cables. See Figure 22 on page 89.
Figure 22: Attaching a Cable Guard to an EX2200-C Switch

6. (Optional; applies only to EX2200-C models) Attach the standard cable lock to the security slots on the both sides of the switch:
   a. Rope the cable to a desk or a rack and set the lock to unlocked position.
   b. Insert the lock into one of the security slot on your chassis and set the lock to the locked position. See Figure 23 on page 89.

Figure 23: Securing the EX2200-C Switch Using Security Slots

Related Documentation
- Connecting AC Power to an EX2200 Switch on page 120
- Connecting DC Power to an EX2200 Switch on page 121
- Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (CLI Procedure) on page 135
- Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (J-Web Procedure) on page 138
- Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance for EX2200 Switches on page 72
Mounting an EX2200 Switch On or Under a Desk Using Screws

This topic applies only to the EX2200-C switch, the compact, fanless model.

You can mount an EX2200-C switch on or under a desk or other level surface by using the flexible mounting slots on the bottom of the chassis to secure the switch.

Before mounting the switch on or under a desk or other lever surface:

- Verify that the site meets the requirements described in “Site Preparation Checklist for EX2200 Switches” on page 61.
- Place the desk in its permanent location, allowing adequate clearance for airflow and maintenance, and secure it to the building structure.
- Read “General Safety Guidelines and Warnings” on page 163, with particular attention to “Chassis Lifting Guidelines for EX2200 Switches” on page 175.
- Remove the switch from the shipping carton (see “Unpacking an EX2200 Switch” on page 84).

NOTE: Do not block the vents on the top of the EX2200-C switches. Doing this can lead to overheating of the switch chassis.

Ensure that you have the following parts and tools available:

- 3 desk mounting screws (M4 x 30mm or 8-32 x 1.25 in. Phillips pan-head machine screws—not provided)
- Phillips (+) screwdriver, number 2.
- 1 cable guard and 3 number-8 Phillips truss-head screws (optional and separately orderable) to secure the cable guard to the switch
- 1 standard cable lock (optional and separately orderable) to secure the switch from theft by connecting the cable to the security slots on the switch

To mount the switch on or under a desk or other level surface:

1. Drill three holes A, B, and C on or under the desk as shown in Figure 24 on page 91.
Figure 24: Measurements for Installing Mounting Screws for EX2200-C Switch

a. Drill hole A and install a mounting screw.
b. Drill hole B 9.52 in. (22.1 cm) on a level line from hole A and install a mounting screw.
c. Mark a point P 3.98 in. (10.13 cm) on a plumb line down from hole A.
d. From point P 4.37 in. (11.0 cm) on a level line drill hole C and install a mounting screw.

2. Tighten the screws only part way in, leaving about 1/4 in. (6 mm) distance between the head of the screw and the desk.

3. Place the switch on the mounting screws, and slide it forward or backward until it locks in place. See Figure 25 on page 92.
Figure 25: Mounting the EX2200-C Switch On or Under a Desk Using Screws

4. (Optional) Attach the cable guard to protect cable connections:
   a. Use the 3 truss-head screws to attach the cable guard to the bottom of the chassis.
   b. Use the thumbscrews to tighten or loosen the guard to allow you to insert cables. See Figure 26 on page 93.
5. (Optional) Attach the standard cable lock to the security slots on the both sides of the switch
   a. Rope the cable to a desk or a rack and set the lock to unlocked position.
   b. Insert the lock into one of the security slot on your chassis and set the lock to the locked position. See Figure 27 on page 93.

Figure 27: Securing the EX2200-C Switch Using Security Slots

### Related Documentation
- Connecting AC Power to an EX2200 Switch on page 120
- Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (CLI Procedure) on page 135
- Wall-Mounting Warnings for EX2200 Switches on page 180

### Mounting an EX2200 Switch on Two Posts of a Rack or Cabinet

You can mount all EX2200 switches on two posts of a two-post or a four-post 19-in. rack or cabinet using the mounting brackets and screws provided with all EX2200 switches except the EX2200-C switches. For EX2200-C switches, mounting brackets and screws
are separately orderable. (The remainder of this topic uses “rack” to mean “rack or cabinet”.)

NOTE: If you need to mount an EX2200 switch except the EX2200-C switch models in a recessed position on either a two-post rack or a four-post rack, you can use the 2-in.-recess front mount brackets provided in the separately orderable four-post rack-mount kit. EX2200-C cannot be mounted in a recessed position.

NOTE: Do not block the vents on the top of the EX2200-C switches. Doing this can lead to overheating of the switch chassis.

Before mounting the switch on two posts of a two-post or a four-post rack:

- Verify that the site meets the requirements described in “Site Preparation Checklist for EX2200 Switches” on page 61.
- Place the rack in its permanent location, allowing adequate clearance for airflow and maintenance, and secure it to the building structure.
- Read “General Safety Guidelines and Warnings” on page 163, with particular attention to “Chassis Lifting Guidelines for EX2200 Switches” on page 175.

Ensure that you have the following parts and tools available:

- Phillips (+) screwdriver, number 2
- 2 mounting brackets and 8 mounting screws (provided with EX2200 switches except the EX2200-C switch model)
- Screws to secure the chassis to the rack (not provided)
- 2-in.-recess front brackets from the separately orderable four-post rack-mount kit if you will mount the switch in a recessed position (not applicable for EX2200-C switches).

NOTE: One person must be available to lift the switch while another secures the switch to the rack.

CAUTION: If you are mounting multiple units on a rack, mount the heaviest unit at the bottom of the rack and mount the other units from the bottom of the rack to the top in decreasing order of the weight of the units.
To mount the switch on two posts of a two-post or a four-post rack:

1. Remove the switch from the shipping carton (see “Unpacking an EX2200 Switch” on page 84).

2. Place the switch on a flat, stable surface.

3. Align the mounting brackets along the front or rear of the side panels of the switch chassis depending on how you want to mount the switch. For example, if you want to front-mount the switch, align the brackets along the front of the chassis. Figure 28 on page 95 shows attaching the mounting brackets along the front of the EX2200 switch.

Figure 28: Attaching the Mounting Bracket Along the Front of the Switch

NOTE: The length of the mounting brackets depends on the switch model.

4. Align the bottom holes in the mounting brackets with holes on the side panels of the switch chassis.

5. Insert the mounting screws into the aligned holes. Tighten the screws.

6. Ensure that the other holes in the mounting brackets are aligned with the holes in the side panels. Insert a screw in each hole and tighten the screws.

7. Have one person grasp both sides of the switch, lift the switch, and position it in the rack, aligning the mounting bracket holes with the threaded holes in the rack or cabinet rail. Align the bottom hole in each mounting bracket with a hole in each rack rail, making sure the chassis is level. See Figure 29 on page 96.
Figure 29: Mounting the Switch on Two Posts of a Rack

8. Have a second person secure the switch to the rack by using the appropriate screws. Tighten the screws.

9. Ensure that the switch chassis is level by verifying that all screws on one side of the rack are aligned with the screws on the other side.

Related Documentation
- Mounting an EX2200 Switch on Four Posts of a Rack or Cabinet on page 96
- Connecting Earth Ground to an EX Series Switch on page 115
- Connecting AC Power to an EX2200 Switch on page 120
- Connecting DC Power to an EX2200 Switch on page 121
- Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (CLI Procedure) on page 135
- Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (J-Web Procedure) on page 138
- Mounting an EX2200 Switch in a Recessed Position in a Rack or Cabinet on page 100
- Rack-Mounting and Cabinet-Mounting Warnings on page 176

Mounting an EX2200 Switch on Four Posts of a Rack or Cabinet

You can mount an EX2200 switch except an EX2200-C switch model on four posts of a 19-in. rack or cabinet by using the separately orderable four-post rack-mount kit. (The remainder of this topic uses “rack” to mean “rack or cabinet.”)

NOTE: EX2200-C switches cannot be mounted on all four posts of a rack.
NOTE: If you need to mount an EX2200 switch except the EX2200-C switch model in a recessed position on either a two-post rack or a four-post rack, you can use the 2-in.-recess front brackets provided in the separately orderable four-post rack-mount kit. EX2200-C switches cannot be mounted in a recessed position.

Before mounting the switch on four posts of a rack:

- Verify that the site meets the requirements described in “Site Preparation Checklist for EX2200 Switches” on page 61.
- Place the rack in its permanent location, allowing adequate clearance for airflow and maintenance, and secure it to the building structure.
- Read “General Safety Guidelines and Warnings” on page 163, with particular attention to “Chassis Lifting Guidelines for EX2200 Switches” on page 175.

Ensure that you have the following parts and tools available:

- Phillips (+) screwdriver, number 2
- 6 Phillips 4-40 flat-head mounting screws (provided with the four-post rack-mount kit)
- 8 Phillips 4x6-mm flat-head mounting screws (provided with the four-post rack-mount kit)
- One pair each of flush or 2-in.-recess front brackets
- One pair of side-rail brackets
- One pair of rear brackets
- Screws to secure the chassis and the rear brackets to the rack (not provided)

NOTE: One person must be available to lift the switch while another secures it to the rack.

CAUTION: If you are mounting multiple units on a rack, mount the heaviest unit at the bottom of the rack and mount the other units from the bottom of the rack to the top in decreasing order of the weight of the units.

To mount the switch on four posts of a rack:

1. Remove the switch from the shipping carton (see "Unpacking an EX2200 Switch" on page 84).
2. Attach the front brackets (either the flush or the 2-in.-recess brackets) to the side-rail brackets using 6 Phillips 4-40 flat-head mounting screws. See Figure 30 on page 98.
3. Place the switch on a flat, stable surface.

4. Align the side-rail brackets along the side panels of the switch chassis. Align the two holes in the rear of the side-rail brackets with the two holes on the rear of the side panel.

5. Insert Phillips 4x6-mm flat-head mounting screws into the two aligned holes and tighten the screws. Ensure that the two holes in the rear of the side-rail brackets are aligned with the remaining two holes in the side panel. See Figure 31 on page 98.

6. Insert the Phillips 4x6-mm flat-head mounting screws into the remaining two holes in the side-rail brackets and tighten the screws.

7. Have one person grasp both sides of the switch, lift the switch, and position it in the rack, aligning the side-rail bracket holes with the threaded holes in the front post of the rack. Align the bottom hole in both the mounting brackets with a hole in each rack rail, making sure the chassis is level. See Figure 32 on page 99.
Figure 32: Mounting the Switch to the Front Posts of a Rack

8. Have a second person secure the front of the switch to the rack by using the appropriate screws for your rack.

9. Slide the rear brackets into the side-rail brackets. See Figure 33 on page 99.

Figure 33: Sliding the Rear Brackets to the Rear of a Four-Post Rack

10. Attach the rear brackets to the rear post by using the appropriate screws for your rack. Tighten the screws.

11. Ensure that the switch chassis is level by verifying that all the screws on the front of the rack are aligned with the screws at the back of the rack.

Related Documentation
- Mounting an EX2200 Switch on Two Posts of a Rack or Cabinet on page 93
- Connecting Earth Ground to an EX Series Switch on page 115
- Connecting AC Power to an EX2200 Switch on page 120
- Connecting DC Power to an EX2200 Switch on page 121
- Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (CLI Procedure) on page 135
Mounting an EX2200 Switch in a Recessed Position in a Rack or Cabinet

You can mount an EX2200 switch except the EX2200-C switch model in a rack or cabinet such that the switch is recessed inside the rack from the rack front by 2 inches. You can use the 2-in.-recess front brackets provided in the separately orderable four-post rack-mount kit to mount the switch in a recessed position.

Reasons that you might want to mount the switch in a recessed position include:

- You are mounting the switch in a cabinet and the cabinet doors will not close completely unless the switch is recessed.
- The switch you are mounting has transceivers installed in the uplink ports—the transceivers in the uplink ports protrude from the front of the switch.

To mount the switch in a recessed position on four posts, follow the instructions in “Mounting an EX2200 Switch on Four Posts of a Rack or Cabinet” on page 96. To mount the switch in a recessed position on two posts, follow the instructions in “Mounting an EX2200 Switch on Two Posts of a Rack or Cabinet” on page 93.

**Related Documentation**
- Connecting Earth Ground to an EX Series Switch on page 115
- Rack-Mounting and Cabinet-Mounting Warnings on page 176

Mounting an EX2200 Switch on a Wall

This topic describes the process of mounting an EX2200 switch on a wall.

1. Mounting an EX2200 Switch Except the EX2200-C Model on a Wall on page 100
2. Mounting an EX2200-C Switch on a Wall on page 103

Mounting an EX2200 Switch Except the EX2200-C Model on a Wall

You can mount an EX2200 switch on a wall by using the separately orderable wall-mount kit.

**WARNING:**

- When mounting an EX2200 switch chassis in a vertical position, orient the front panel of the chassis downward to ensure proper airflow and meet safety requirements in the event of a fire.
- When wall mounting Power over Ethernet (PoE) models (EX2200-24P and EX2200-48P), install the wall-mount baffle above the units to reduce
the risk of objects or substances falling into the air exhaust or power supply, which could cause a fire.

Before mounting the switch on a wall:

- Verify that the site meets the requirements described in “Site Preparation Checklist for EX2200 Switches” on page 61.
- Read “General Safety Guidelines and Warnings” on page 163, with particular attention to “Chassis Lifting Guidelines for EX2200 Switches” on page 175.

Ensure that you have the following parts and tools available:

- 2 wall-mount brackets (provided in the wall-mount kit)
- 1 wall-mount baffle (provided in the wall-mount kit)
- 12 wall-mount bracket screws (provided in the wall-mount kit)
- 6 mounting screws (8-32 x 1.25 in. or M4 x 30 mm) (not provided)
- Hollow wall anchors rated to support up to 75 lb (34 kg) if you are not screwing the screws directly into wall studs (not provided)
- Phillips (+) screwdriver, number 2

To mount one or two switches on a wall:

1. Remove the switch from the shipping carton (see “Unpacking an EX2200 Switch” on page 84).
2. Attach the wall-mount brackets to the sides of the chassis using four wall-mount bracket screws on each side, as shown in Figure 34 on page 101.

Figure 34: Attaching Wall-Mount Brackets to a Switch Chassis

3. If you are mounting two switches together, align the second switch on top of the first and attach it to the mounting brackets using two additional wall-mount bracket screws on each side. (Figure 36 on page 103 shows two aligned switches.)
4. Install four mounting screws in the wall for the wall-mount brackets (and two more for the baffle if you are installing a switch that supports PoE) as shown in Figure 35 on page 102:

- Use hollow wall anchors rated to support up to 75 lb (34 kg) if you are not inserting the mounting screws directly into wall studs.
- Turn the screws only part way in, leaving about 1/4 in. (6 mm) distance between the head of the screw and the wall.

a. Install screw A.
b. Install screw B 18.68 in. (47.4 cm) from screw A on a level line.
c. Install screw C 5.98 in. (15.2 cm) on a plumb line down from screw A and screw D 5.98 in. down from screw B.
d. For PoE models, install screw E 2.76 in. (7 cm) up from and 8.32 in. (21.1 cm) to the right of screw A.
e. For PoE models, install screw F 4.49 in. (11.4 cm) to the right of screw E.

Figure 35: Measurements for Installing Mounting Screws

5. Lift the unit (one switch or two) by grasping each side, and hang the unit by attaching the brackets to the mounting screws as shown in Figure 36 on page 103.

6. For PoE models, install the baffle by attaching it to screws E and F.

7. Tighten all mounting screws.
Mounting an EX2200-C Switch on a Wall

You can mount an EX2200-C switch, the compact, fanless model, on a wall by using the flexible mounting slots on the bottom of the chassis to fix to the screws on the wall.

**WARNING:** When mounting an EX2200-C switch chassis in a vertical position, orient the front panel of the chassis downward to ensure proper airflow and meet safety requirements in the event of a fire.

**NOTE:** Do not block the vents on the top of the EX2200-C switches. Doing this can lead to overheating of the switch chassis.

Before mounting the switch on a wall:

- Verify that the site meets the requirements described in “Site Preparation Checklist for EX2200 Switches” on page 61.
- Read “General Safety Guidelines and Warnings” on page 163, with particular attention to “Chassis Lifting Guidelines for EX2200 Switches” on page 175.

Ensure that you have the following parts and tools available:

- 3 wall mounting screws (M4 x 30mm or 8-32 x 1.25 in. Phillips pan-head machine screws—not provided)
- Phillips (+) screwdriver, number 2
- 1 cable guard and 3 number-8 Phillips truss-head screws (optional and separately orderable) to secure the cable guard to the switch
- 1 standard cable lock (optional and separately orderable) to secure the switch from theft by connecting the cable to a security slot on the switch
To mount the switch on a wall:

1. Remove the switch from the shipping carton (see “Unpacking an EX2200 Switch” on page 84).
2. Drill three holes A, B, and C on the wall as shown in Figure 37 on page 104.

**Figure 37: Measurements for Installing Mounting Screws for the EX2200-C Switch**

- a. Drill hole A and install a mounting screw.
- b. Drill hole B 9.52 in. (22.1 cm) on a level line from hole A and install a mounting screw.
- c. Mark a point P 3.98 in. (10.13 cm) on a plumb line down from hole A.
- d. From point P 4.37 in. (11.0 cm) on a level line drill hole C and install a mounting screw.

3. Tighten the screws only part way in, leaving about 1/4 in. (6 mm) distance between the head of the screw and the wall.
4. Mount the switch on the mounting screws facing front panel downwards, and slide it downward until it locks in place as shown in Figure 38 on page 105.
Figure 38: Mounting the EX2200-C Switch on a Wall Using Screws

5. (Optional) Attach the optional cable guard to protect cable connections:
   a. Use the 3 truss-head screws to attach the cable guard to the bottom of the chassis.
   b. Use the thumbscrews to tighten or loosen the guard to allow you to insert cables. See Figure 39 on page 105.

Figure 39: Attaching a Cable Guard to an EX2200-C Switch

6. (Optional) Attach the optional standard cable lock to a security slot on the side of the switch:
   a. Rope the cable to a desk or a rack and set the lock to the unlocked position.
   b. Insert the lock into a security slot on your chassis and set the lock to the locked position. See Figure 40 on page 106.
Figure 40: Securing the EX2200-C Switch Using Security Slots

Related Documentation
- Connecting AC Power to an EX2200 Switch on page 120
- Connecting DC Power to an EX2200 Switch on page 121
- Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (CLI Procedure) on page 135
- Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (J-Web Procedure) on page 138
- Wall-Mounting Warnings for EX2200 Switches on page 180

Mounting an EX2200 Switch Using the Magnet Mount

This topic applies only to the EX2200-C switch, the compact, fanless model.

You can mount an EX2200-C switch on or under a surface made of ferrous material using the separately orderable magnet sheet.

WARNING: When mounting an EX2200-C switch chassis in a vertical position, orient the front panel of the chassis downward to ensure proper airflow and meet safety requirements in the event of a fire.

NOTE: Do not block the vents on the top of the EX2200-C switches. Doing this can lead to overheating of the switch chassis.

Before mounting the switch using magnet mount:

- Ensure that no rubber feet are installed on the bottom of the switch.
- Verify that the site meets the requirements described in “Site Preparation Checklist for EX2200 Switches” on page 61.
• Place the desk in its permanent location, allowing adequate clearance for airflow and maintenance, and secure it to the building structure.

• Read “General Safety Guidelines and Warnings” on page 163, with particular attention to “Chassis Lifting Guidelines for EX2200 Switches” on page 175.

• Remove the switch from the shipping carton (see “Unpacking an EX2200 Switch” on page 84).

Ensure that you have the following parts and tools available:

• Magnet sheet (separately orderable)

• Flat surface made of ferrous material

• 1 cable guard and 3 number-8 Phillips truss-head screws (optional and separately orderable) to secure the cable guard to the switch

• 1 standard cable lock (optional and separately orderable) to secure the switch from theft by connecting the cable to the security slots on the switch

1. Mount the switch under a ferrous surface using magnet mount:
   a. Turn the chassis upside down.
   b. Place the magnet sheet on the bottom of the chassis.
      
      NOTE: You can place the magnet sheet only at the bottom of the switch.
   c. Mount the magnet sheet along with the switch under the surface where you want to mount the switch.

2. Mount the switch vertically on a ferrous surface using magnet mount:
   a. Place the magnet sheet at the bottom of the chassis.
      
      NOTE: You can place the magnet sheet only at the bottom of the switch.
   b. Mount the magnet along with the switch on the ferrous surface where you want to mount the switch orienting the front panel downwards as shown in Figure 41 on page 108.
3. (Optional) Attach the cable guard to protect cable connections:
   a. Use the 3 truss-head screws to attach the cable guard to the bottom of the chassis.
   b. Use the thumbscrews to tighten or loosen the guard to allow you to insert cables. See Figure 42 on page 109.
Figure 42: Attaching a Cable Guard to an EX2200-C Switch

4. (Optional) Attach the standard cable lock to the security slots on the both sides of the switch
   a. Rope the cable to a desk or a rack and set the lock to unlocked position.
   b. Insert the lock into one of the security slot on your chassis and set the lock to the locked position. See Figure 43 on page 109.

Figure 43: Securing the EX2200-C Switch Using Security Slots

Related Documentation
- Connecting AC Power to an EX2200 Switch on page 120
- Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (CLI Procedure) on page 135
- Wall-Mounting Warnings for EX2200 Switches on page 180
CHAPTER 9

Installing Switch Components

- Installing a Transceiver in an EX Series Switch on page 111

Installing a Transceiver in an EX Series Switch

The transceivers for EX Series switches are hot-removable and hot-insertable field-replaceable units (FRUs): You can remove and replace them without powering off the switch or disrupting switch functions.

NOTE: After you insert a transceiver or after you change the media-type configuration, wait for 6 seconds for the interface to display the operational commands.

Use only optical transceivers and optical connectors purchased from Juniper Networks for your EX Series switches.

NOTE: On an EX3200 switch, if you install a transceiver in a 1-gigabit uplink module port, a corresponding network port from the last four built-in ports is disabled. For example, if you install a transceiver in the 1-gigabit uplink module port 2 (ge-0/1/2), then the built-in port 23 (ge-0/0/22) is disabled. The disabled port is not listed in the output of show interface commands.

Before you begin installing a transceiver in an EX Series switch, ensure that you have taken the necessary precautions for safe handling of lasers (see “Laser and LED Safety Guidelines and Warnings for EX Series Switches” on page 169).

Ensure that you have a rubber safety cap available to cover the transceiver.

Figure 44 on page 112 shows how to install an SFP transceiver. The procedure is the same for all transceiver types.
To install a transceiver in an EX Series switch:

**CAUTION:** To avoid electrostatic discharge (ESD) damage to the transceiver, do not touch the connector pins at the end of the transceiver.

1. Remove the transceiver from its bag.
2. Check to see whether the transceiver is covered by a rubber safety cap. If it is not, cover the transceiver with a rubber safety cap.

**WARNING:** Do not leave a fiber-optic transceiver uncovered except when inserting or removing a cable. The rubber safety cap keeps the port clean and prevents accidental exposure to laser light.

3. If the port in which you want to install the transceiver is covered with a dust cover, remove the dust cover and save it in case you need to cover the port later. If you are hot-swapping a transceiver, wait for at least 10 seconds after removing the transceiver from the port before installing a new transceiver.
4. Using both hands, carefully place the transceiver in the empty port. The connectors must face the switch chassis.

**CAUTION:** Before you slide the transceiver into the port, ensure the transceiver is aligned correctly. Misalignment might cause the pins to bend, making the transceiver unusable.

5. Slide the transceiver in gently until it is fully seated.
6. Remove the rubber safety cap when you are ready to connect the cable to the transceiver.

**WARNING:** Do not look directly into a fiber-optic transceiver or into the ends of fiber-optic cables. Fiber-optic transceivers and fiber-optic cables connected to transceivers emit laser light that can damage your eyes.

Figure 44: Installing a Transceiver in an EX Series Switch
Related Documentation

- Removing a Transceiver from an EX Series Switch on page 145
- Connecting a Fiber-Optic Cable to an EX Series Switch on page 129
- Optical Interface Support in EX2200 Switches on page 26
- Optical Interface Support in EX3200 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX3300 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX4200 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX4500 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX4550 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX6200 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX8200 Switches
CHAPTER 10

Connecting the Switch

- Connecting Earth Ground to an EX Series Switch on page 115
- Connecting AC Power to an EX2200 Switch on page 120
- Connecting DC Power to an EX2200 Switch on page 121
- Connecting an EX Series Switch to a Network for Out-of-Band Management on page 124
- Connecting an EX Series Switch to a Management Console on page 126
- Connecting an EX2200 Switch to a Management Console Using Mini-USB Type-B Console Port on page 127
- Connecting a Fiber-Optic Cable to an EX Series Switch on page 129

Connecting Earth Ground to an EX Series Switch

To ensure proper operation and to meet safety and electromagnetic interference (EMI) requirements, you must connect an EX Series switch to earth ground before you connect power to the switch. Use the protective earthing terminal on the switch chassis to connect to the earth ground (see Figure 46 on page 119).

NOTE: Chassis grounding is required for DC systems and recommended for AC systems. An AC-powered EX Series switch chassis gets additional grounding when you plug the power supply in the switch into a grounded AC power outlet by using an AC power cord appropriate for your geographical location.

CAUTION: Before you connect earth ground to the protective earthing terminal of an EX Series switch, ensure that a licensed electrician has attached an appropriate grounding lug to the grounding cable.

Using a grounding cable with an incorrectly attached lug can damage the switch.
This topic describes:

- Parts and Tools Required for Connecting an EX Series Switch to Earth Ground on page 116
- Special Instructions to Follow Before Connecting Earth Ground to a Switch on page 117
- Connecting Earth Ground to an EX Series Switch on page 119

### Parts and Tools Required for Connecting an EX Series Switch to Earth Ground

Table 28 on page 116 lists the earthing terminal location, grounding cable requirements, grounding lug specifications, screws and washers required, and the screwdriver needed for connecting a switch to earth ground. Before you begin connecting a switch to earth ground, ensure you have the parts and tools required for your switch.

#### Table 28: Parts and Tools Required for Connecting an EX Series Switch to Earth Ground

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Switch</th>
<th>Earthing Terminal Location</th>
<th>Grounding Cable Requirements</th>
<th>Grounding Lug Specifications</th>
<th>Screws and Washers</th>
<th>Screwdriver</th>
<th>Additional Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EX2200</td>
<td>Rear of chassis</td>
<td>14 AWG (2 mm²), minimum 90°C wire, or as permitted by the local code</td>
<td>Panduit LCD6-14BH-L or equivalent</td>
<td>Two 10-32 x .25-in. screws with #10 split-lock washer, Two #10 flat washers</td>
<td>Phillips (+) number 2</td>
<td>See “Special Instructions to Follow Before Connecting Earth Ground to a Switch” on page 117.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX3200</td>
<td>Rear of chassis</td>
<td>14 AWG (2 mm²), minimum 90°C wire, or as permitted by the local code</td>
<td>Panduit LCD6-14BH-L or equivalent</td>
<td>Two 10-32 x .25-in. screws with #10 split-lock washer, Two #10 flat washers</td>
<td>Phillips (+) number 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX3300</td>
<td>Rear of chassis</td>
<td>14 AWG (2 mm²), minimum 90°C wire, or as permitted by the local code</td>
<td>Panduit LCD6-14BH-L or equivalent</td>
<td>Two 10-32 x .25-in. screws with #10 split-lock washer, Two #10 flat washers</td>
<td>Phillips (+) number 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX4200</td>
<td>Left side of chassis</td>
<td>14 AWG (2 mm²), minimum 90°C wire, or as permitted by the local code</td>
<td>Panduit LCD6-14BH-L or equivalent</td>
<td>Two 10-32 x .25-in. screws with #10 split-lock washer, Two #10 flat washers</td>
<td>Phillips (+) number 2</td>
<td>See “Special Instructions to Follow Before Connecting Earth Ground to a Switch” on page 117.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX4500</td>
<td>Left side of chassis</td>
<td>14 AWG (2 mm²), minimum 90°C wire, or as permitted by the local code</td>
<td>Panduit LCD6-14BH-L or equivalent—not provided</td>
<td>Two 10-32 x .25-in. screws with #10 split-lock washer, Two #10 flat washers</td>
<td>Phillips (+) number 2</td>
<td>See “Special Instructions to Follow Before Connecting Earth Ground to a Switch” on page 117.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 28: Parts and Tools Required for Connecting an EX Series Switch to Earth Ground (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Switch</th>
<th>Earthing Terminal Location</th>
<th>Grounding Cable Requirements</th>
<th>Grounding Lug Specifications</th>
<th>Screws and Washers</th>
<th>Supplier</th>
<th>Additional Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EX4550</td>
<td>Left side of chassis</td>
<td>14 AWG (2 mm²), minimum 90°C wire, or as permitted by the local code</td>
<td>Panduit LCD6-14BH-L or equivalent—not provided</td>
<td>Two 10-32 x .25-in. screws with #10 split-lock washer&lt;br&gt;Two #10 flat washers</td>
<td>Phillips (+) number 2</td>
<td>“Special Instructions to Follow Before Connecting Earth Ground to a Switch” on page 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX6210</td>
<td>Rear of chassis (on lower left side)</td>
<td>The grounding cable must be the same gage as the power feed cables and as permitted by the local code.</td>
<td>Panduit LCD2-14A-Q or equivalent—provided</td>
<td>Two ¼-20 x 0.5-in. screws with #1/4” split-washer—provided&lt;br&gt;Two #1/4” flat washers—provided</td>
<td>Phillips (+) number 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX8208</td>
<td>Left side of chassis</td>
<td>6 AWG (13.3 mm²), minimum 60°C wire, or as permitted by the local code</td>
<td>Panduit LCD2-14A-Q or equivalent—provided</td>
<td>Two ¼-20 x 0.5-in. screws with #1/4” split-washer—provided&lt;br&gt;Two #1/4” flat washers—provided</td>
<td>Phillips (+) number 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX8216</td>
<td>Two earthing terminals:&lt;br&gt;• Left side of chassis&lt;br&gt;• Rear of chassis</td>
<td>2 AWG (33.6 mm²), minimum 60°C wire, or as permitted by the local code</td>
<td>Panduit LCD2-14A-Q or equivalent—provided</td>
<td>Two ¼-20 x 0.5-in. screws with #1/4” split-washer—provided&lt;br&gt;Two #1/4” flat washers—provided</td>
<td>Phillips (+) number 2</td>
<td>See “Special Instructions to Follow Before Connecting Earth Ground to a Switch” on page 117.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Special Instructions to Follow Before Connecting Earth Ground to a Switch

Table 29 on page 117 lists the special instructions that you might need to follow before connecting earth ground to a switch.

Table 29: Special Instructions to Follow Before Connecting Earth Ground to a Switch

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Switch</th>
<th>Special Instructions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EX3200</td>
<td><strong>NOTE:</strong> Some early models of EX3200 switches for which the Juniper Networks product number on the label next to the protective earthing terminal is from 750-021xxx through 750-030xxx require 10-24 x .25-in. screws.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 29: Special Instructions to Follow Before Connecting Earth Ground to a Switch (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Switch</th>
<th>Special Instructions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| EX4200 | **NOTE:** Some early models of EX4200 switches for which the Juniper Networks product number on the label next to the protective earthing terminal is from 750-021xxx through 750-030xxx require 10-24x.25-in. screws.  
**NOTE:** The protective earthing terminal on an EX4200 switch mounted on four posts is accessible through the slot on the left rear bracket only if the rack is 27.5 in. deep through 30.5 in. deep for a switch mounted flush with the rack front and 29.5 in. deep through 32.5 in. deep for a switch mounted 2 in. recessed from the rack front. See Figure 45 on page 118. |

![Diagram of Connecting the Grounding Lug to an EX4200 Switch on a Four-Post Rack](image)

**NOTE:** The brackets must be attached to the chassis before the grounding lug is attached. (The brackets are shown pulled away from the chassis so that the protective earthing terminal can be seen.)

| EX4500 | **NOTE:** If you plan to mount your switch on four posts of a rack or cabinet, mount your switch in the rack or cabinet before attaching the grounding lug to the switch. See Mounting an EX4500 Switch on Four Posts in a Rack or Cabinet.  
**NOTE:** The protective earthing terminal on an EX4500 switch mounted on four posts is accessible through the slot on the left rear bracket only if the rack is 27.5 in. deep through 30.5 in. deep for a switch mounted flush with the rack front and 29.5 in. deep through 32.5 in. deep for a switch mounted 2 in. recessed from the rack front. |

| EX4550 | **NOTE:** The protective earthing terminal on an EX4500 switch mounted on four posts is accessible through the slot on the left rear bracket only if the rack is 27.5 in. deep through 30.5 in. deep for a switch mounted flush with the rack front and 29.5 in. deep through 32.5 in. deep for a switch mounted 2 in. recessed from the rack front. |

| EX8216 | **NOTE:** Only one of the two protective earthing terminals needs to be permanently connected to earth ground. |
Connecting Earth Ground to an EX Series Switch

To connect earth ground to a switch:

1. Connect one end of the grounding cable to a proper earth ground, such as the rack in which the switch is mounted.

2. Place the grounding lug attached to the grounding cable over the protective earthing terminal. See Figure 46 on page 119.

Figure 46: Connecting a Grounding Cable to an EX Series Switch

3. Secure the grounding lug to the protective earthing terminal with the washers and screws.

4. Dress the grounding cable and ensure that it does not touch or block access to other switch components.

WARNING: Ensure that the cable does not drape where people could trip over it.

Related Documentation

- Connecting AC Power to an EX2200 Switch on page 120
- Connecting DC Power to an EX2200 Switch on page 121
- Connecting AC Power to an EX3200 Switch
- Connecting DC Power to an EX3200 Switch
- Connecting AC Power to an EX3300 Switch
- Connecting DC Power to an EX3300 Switch
- Connecting AC Power to an EX4200 Switch
- Connecting DC Power to an EX4200 Switch
- Connecting AC Power to an EX4500 Switch
- Connecting DC Power to an EX4500 Switch
- Connecting AC Power to an EX4550 Switch
- Connecting DC Power to an EX4550 Switch


- Connecting AC Power to an EX6200 Switch
- Connecting DC Power to an EX6200 Switch
- Connecting AC Power to an EX8200 Switch
- Connecting DC Power to an EX8200 Switch
- General Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 163
- Grounded Equipment Warning on page 180

### Connecting AC Power to an EX2200 Switch

The power supply in an EX2200 switch is located on the rear panel.

Ensure that you have the following parts and tools available:

- A power cord appropriate for your geographical location
- A power cord retainer clip

Ensure that you have connected the switch chassis to earth ground.

**CAUTION**: To meet safety and electromagnetic interference (EMI) requirements and to ensure proper operation, you must connect the switches to earth ground before you connect them to power. For installations that require a separate grounding conductor to the chassis, use the protective earthing terminal on the switch chassis to connect to the earth ground. For instructions on connecting earth ground, see “Connecting Earth Ground to an EX Series Switch” on page 115. An EX2200 switch gets additional grounding when you plug the power supply in the switch into a grounded AC power outlet by using the AC power cord appropriate for your geographical location (see “AC Power Cord Specifications for EX2200 Switches” on page 78).

To connect AC power to the switch:

1. Squeeze the two sides of the power cord retainer clip and insert the L-shaped ends of the wire clip into the holes in the bracket on each side of the AC power cord inlet on the rear panel (Figure 47 on page 121).

   The power cord retainer clip extends out of the chassis by 3 in.

2. Locate the power cord or cords shipped with the switch; the cords have plugs appropriate for your geographical location. See “AC Power Cord Specifications for EX2200 Switches” on page 78.

   **WARNING**: Ensure that the power cord does not drape where people can trip on it or block access to switch components.

3. Insert the coupler end of the power cord into the AC power cord inlet on the rear panel.
4. Push the power cord into the slot in the adjustment nut of the power cord retainer clip. Turn the nut until it is tight against the base of the coupler and the slot in the nut is turned 90° from the top of the switch (see Figure 48 on page 121).

5. If the AC power source outlet has a power switch, set it to the OFF (0) position.

6. Insert the power cord plug into an AC power source outlet.

7. If the AC power source outlet has a power switch, set it to the ON (I) position.

Figure 47: Connecting an AC Power Cord Retainer Clip to the AC Power Cord Inlet on an EX2200 Switch

NOTE: The retainer brackets on your switch might be above and below the power inlet rather than on either side.

Figure 48: Connecting an AC Power Cord to the AC Power Cord Inlet on an EX2200 Switch

Related Documentation
- Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (CLI Procedure) on page 135
- Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (J-Web Procedure) on page 138
- Power Supply in EX2200 Switches on page 18

Connecting DC Power to an EX2200 Switch

The power supply is built in along the rear panel.

WARNING: DC-powered switches are intended for installation only in a restricted access location.
Before you begin connecting DC power to the switch, ensure that you have connected the switch chassis to earth ground.

**CAUTION:** Before you connect power to the switch, a licensed electrician must attach a cable lug to the grounding and power cables that you supply. A cable with an incorrectly attached lug can damage the switch (for example, by causing a short circuit).

To meet safety and electromagnetic interference (EMI) requirements and to ensure proper operation, you must connect the switch to earth ground before you connect them to power. For installations that require a separate grounding conductor to the chassis, use the protective earthing terminal on the switch chassis to connect to the earth ground. For instructions on connecting earth ground, see “Connecting Earth Ground to an EX Series Switch” on page 115.

**NOTE:** Grounding is required for DC systems and recommended for AC systems. An AC-powered switch gets additional grounding when you plug the power supply in the switch into a grounded AC power outlet by using the AC power cord appropriate for your geographical location.

Ensure that you have the following parts and tools available:

- DC power source cables (14 AWG) with ring lug (Molex 0190700067 or equivalent) (not provided) attached to them by a licensed electrician
- Phillips (+) screwdriver, number 2

To connect DC power to the switch:

1. Ensure that the input circuit breaker is open so that the cable leads will not become active while you are connecting DC power.

   **NOTE:** The DC power supply in the switch has four terminals labeled A+, B+, A−, and B− for connecting DC power source cables labeled positive (+) and negative (−). The terminals are covered by a clear plastic cover.

2. Grasp the plastic cover in the middle, gently flex it outwards, and pull it out. Save the cover.

   **NOTE:** The A+ and B+ terminals are referred to as +RTN and A− and B− terminals are referred to as −48 V in “DC Power Wiring Sequence Warning” on page 199 and “DC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines” on page 195.
3. Remove the screws on the terminals using the screwdriver. Save the screws.

**WARNING:** Ensure that the power cables do not block access to switch components or drape where people can trip on them.

4. Connect the power supply to the power sources. Secure power source cables to the power supply by screwing the ring lugs attached to the cables to the appropriate terminals by using the screw from the terminals (see Figure 49 on page 123).

**Figure 49: Securing Ring Lugs to the Terminals on the DC Power Supply**

![Diagram of DC power terminals](image)

- To connect the power supply to a power source:
  a. Secure the ring lug of the positive (+) DC power source cable to the A+ or B+ terminal on the DC power supply.
  b. Secure the ring lug of the negative (–) DC power source cable to the A− or B− terminal on the DC power supply.
  c. Tighten the screws on the power supply terminals until snug using the screwdriver. Do not overtighten—apply between 8 in.-lb (0.9 Nm) and 9 in.-lb (1.02 Nm) of torque to the screws.

- To connect the power supply to two power sources:
  a. Secure the ring lug of the positive (+) DC power source cable from the first DC power source to the A+ terminal on the power supply.
  b. Secure the ring lug of the negative (–) DC power source cable from the first DC power source to the A− terminal on the power supply.
  c. Secure the ring lug of the positive (+) DC power source cable from the second DC power source to the B+ terminal on the power supply.
d. Secure the ring lug of the negative (−) DC power source cable from the second DC power source to the B− terminal on the power supply.

e. Tighten the screws on the power supply terminals on both the power supplies until snug using the screwdriver. Do not overtighten—apply between 8 in.-lb (0.9 Nm) and 9 in.-lb (1.02 Nm) of torque to the screws.

5. Hook the plastic cover on one side of the terminal block and gently flex it inwards to hook it on the other side also.

6. Close the input circuit breaker.

Related Documentation

- Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (CLI Procedure) on page 135
- Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (J-Web Procedure) on page 138
- Power Supply in EX2200 Switches on page 18

Connecting an EX Series Switch to a Network for Out-of-Band Management

This topic applies to multiple hardware devices in the EX Series product family, which includes switches and the XRE200 External Routing Engine.

You can monitor and manage these devices using a dedicated management channel. Each device has a management port with an RJ-45 connector for out-of-band management. Use the management port to connect the EX Series switch or external Routing Engine to the management device.

Ensure that you have an Ethernet cable with an RJ-45 connector available. One such cable is provided with the device. Figure 50 on page 124 shows the RJ-45 connector of the Ethernet cable supplied with the device.

Figure 50: Ethernet Cable Connector

To connect a device to a network for out-of-band management (see Figure 51 on page 125):

1. Connect one end of the Ethernet cable to the management port (labeled MGMT) on the device.

   For the location of the MGMT port on different devices:
   - See “EX2200 Switches Hardware Overview” on page 3.
   - See Rear Panel of an EX3200 Switch.
   - See Rear Panel of an EX3300 Switch.
   - See Rear Panel of an EX4200 Switch.
   - See Front Panel of an EX4500 Switch.
2. Connect the other end of the Ethernet cable to the management device.

Figure 51: Connecting an EX Series Switch to a Network for Out-of-Band Management

Related Documentation

- Connecting an EX Series Switch to a Management Console on page 126
- Management Port Connector Pinout Information for an EX2200 Switch on page 25
  - Management Port Connector Pinout Information for an EX3200 Switch
  - Management Port Connector Pinout Information for an EX3300 Switch
  - Management Port Connector Pinout Information for an EX4200 Switch
  - Management Port Connector Pinout Information for an EX4500 Switch
  - Management Port Connector Pinout Information for an EX4550 Switch
  - Management Port Connector Pinout Information for an EX6200 Switch
  - Management Port Connector Pinout Information for an EX8200 Switch
  - Management Port Connector Pinout Information for an XRE200 External Routing Engine
- Cables Connecting the EX6200 Switch to Management Devices
- Cables Connecting the EX8200 Switch to Management Devices
Connecting an EX Series Switch to a Management Console

This topic applies to multiple hardware devices in the EX Series product family, which includes switches and the XRE200 External Routing Engine.

You can configure and manage these devices using a dedicated console. Every device has a console port with an RJ-45 connector. Use the console port to connect the device to the management console or to a console server. The console port accepts a cable with an RJ-45 connector.

Ensure that you have an Ethernet cable with an RJ-45 connector available. An RJ-45 cable and an RJ-45 to DB-9 serial port adapter are supplied with the device.

Figure 52 on page 126 shows the RJ-45 connector of the Ethernet cable supplied with the device.

Figure 52: Ethernet Cable Connector

NOTE: If your laptop or PC does not have a DB-9 male connector pin and you want to connect your laptop or PC directly to the device, use a combination of the RJ-45 to DB-9 female adapter supplied with the device and a USB to DB-9 male adapter. You must provide the USB to DB-9 male adapter.

To connect the device to a management console (see Figure 53 on page 127 and Figure 54 on page 127):

1. Connect one end of the Ethernet cable into the console port (labeled CON or CONSOLE) on the device.

For the location of the CON/CONSOLE port on different devices:

- See “EX2200 Switches Hardware Overview” on page 3.
- See Rear Panel of an EX3200 Switch.
- See Rear Panel of an EX3300 Switch.
- See Rear Panel of an EX4200 Switch.
- See Front Panel of an EX4500 Switch.
- See EX4550 Switches Hardware Overview
- See Switch Fabric and Routing Engine (SRE) Module in an EX6200 Switch.
- See Switch Fabric and Routing Engine (SRE) Module in an EX8208 Switch.
• See Routing Engine (RE) Module in an EX8216 Switch.

• See Front Panel of an XRE200 External Routing Engine.

2. Connect the other end of the Ethernet cable into the console server (see Figure 53 on page 127) or management console (see Figure 54 on page 127).

To configure the device from the management console, see “Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (CLI Procedure)” on page 135 or “Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (J-Web Procedure)” on page 138.

NOTE: EX2200-24T-4G-DC switches do not support switch connection and configuration through the J-Web interface.

Figure 53: Connecting an EX Series Switch to a Management Console Through a Console Server

Figure 54: Connecting an EX Series Switch Directly to a Management Console

Related Documentation
• Configuring the Console Port Type (CLI Procedure)
• Connecting an EX Series Switch to a Network for Out-of-Band Management on page 124
• Console Port Connector Pinout Information for an EX Series Switch on page 23
• Cables Connecting the EX6200 Switch to Management Devices
• Cables Connecting the EX8200 Switch to Management Devices

Connecting an EX2200 Switch to a Management Console Using Mini-USB Type-B Console Port

You can configure and manage EX2200–C switches by using the RJ-45 console port or the Mini-USB Type-B console port. However, the console input will be active only on one port at a time, that is, only one port will be set active at a time.

If your laptop or PC does not have a DB-9 male connector pin or RJ-45 connector pin, you can connect your laptop or PC directly to an EX2200–C switch using a mini-USB
cable that has a Standard-A USB connector on one end and a Mini-USB Type-B (5 pin) connector on the other end.

This section describes the process of connecting an EX2200–C switch to the management console using the Mini-USB Type-B console port.

For information about configuring and managing an EX2200–C switch using the RJ-45 console port, see “Connecting an EX Series Switch to a Management Console” on page 126.

Before you begin connecting an EX2200–C switch using Mini-USB Type-B console port:

- Ensure that the USB to Serial driver is installed on the host machine. You can download the driver from https://webdownload.juniper.net/swdl/dl/secure/site/1/record/5029.html.
- Ensure that the hyper terminal properties of the console server or laptop are set as follows:
  - Baud rate—9600
  - Flow control—None
  - Data—8
  - Parity—None
  - Stop bits—1
  - DCD state—Disregard

Ensure that you have the following parts and tools available:

- 1 mini-USB cable with Standard-A and Mini-USB Type- B (5-pin) connectors (not provided).

To connect the switch to the console using Mini-USB Type-B console port:

1. Connect the Standard-A connector of the mini-USB cable to the host machine (PC or Laptop).
2. Connect the Mini-USB Type-B (5-pin) connector of the mini-USB cable to the Mini-USB Type-B console port (labeled CON) on the switch.
3. Set the Mini-USB Type-B console port as the active console port by using the command port-type.  
   By default, the RJ-45 port is set as an active console port and the Mini-USB Type-B port is the passive console port. For information about configuring the console port type, see Configuring the Console Port Type (CLI Procedure).
4. Reboot the switch.

Once the connection is established, you will get the control and the log messages on the Mini-USB Type-B console port.

**Related Documentation**

- Configuring the Console Port Type (CLI Procedure)
- Connecting an EX Series Switch to a Network for Out-of-Band Management on page 124
Connecting a Fiber-Optic Cable to an EX Series Switch

EX Series switches have field-replaceable unit (FRU) optical transceivers to which you can connect fiber-optic cables.

Before you begin connecting a fiber-optic cable to an optical transceiver installed in an EX Series switch, ensure that you have taken the necessary precautions for safe handling of lasers (see “Laser and LED Safety Guidelines and Warnings for EX Series Switches” on page 169).

To connect a fiber-optic cable to an optical transceiver installed in an EX Series switch:

1. If the fiber-optic cable connector is covered by a rubber safety cap, remove the cap. Save the cap.
2. Remove the rubber safety cap from the optical transceiver. Save the cap.
3. Insert the cable connector into the optical transceiver (see Figure 55 on page 129).

Figure 55: Connecting a Fiber-Optic Cable to an Optical Transceiver Installed in an EX Series Switch

4. Secure the cables so that they are not supporting their own weight. Place excess cable out of the way in a neatly coiled loop. Placing fasteners on a loop helps cables maintain their shape.

CAUTION: Do not bend fiber-optic cables beyond their minimum bend radius. An arc smaller than a few inches in diameter can damage the cables and cause problems that are difficult to diagnose.
Do not let fiber-optic cables hang free from the connector. Do not allow fastened loops of cables to dangle, which stresses the cables at the fastening point.

Related Documentation

- Disconnecting a Fiber-Optic Cable from an EX Series Switch on page 147
- Installing a Transceiver in an EX Series Switch on page 111
- Maintaining Fiber-Optic Cables in EX Series Switches on page 151
- Optical Interface Support in EX2200 Switches on page 26
- Optical Interface Support in EX3200 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX3300 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX4200 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX4500 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX4550 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX6200 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX8200 Switches
CHAPTER 11

Performing Initial Configuration

- EX2200 Switch Default Configuration on page 131
- Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (CLI Procedure) on page 135
- Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (J-Web Procedure) on page 138

EX2200 Switch Default Configuration

Each EX Series switch is programmed with a factory default configuration that contains the values set for each configuration parameter when a switch is shipped. The default configuration file for an EX2200 switch configures Ethernet switching and storm control on all interfaces, configures Power over Ethernet (PoE) on all interfaces of models that provide PoE, and enables the LLDP, LLDP-MED, and RSTP protocols and IGMP snooping.

When you commit changes to the configuration, a new configuration file is created that becomes the active configuration. You can always revert to the factory default configuration—because an EX2200 switch does not have an LCD panel, use the CLI commands to revert to the factory default configuration. See Reverting to the Default Factory Configuration for the EX Series Switch.

The following factory default configuration file is for an EX2200 switch with 24 ports, all of which have PoE capability:

```
NOTE: The factory default configuration file is different for different EX2200 switch models.

The number of interfaces in the default configuration file depends on the number of ports in the EX2200 switch.

The poe stanza does not appear for models without PoE.

Uplink ports for the EX2200 switches except the EX2200-C models will be listed as ge-0/1/0 to ge-0/1/3 and for the EX2200-C switches as ge-0/1/0 to ge-0/1/1.

system {
syslog {
  user * {
    any emergency;
  }
}
```


file messages [  
  any notice;  
  authorization info;  
]
file interactive-commands [  
  interactive-commands any;  
]
commit [  
  factory-settings [  
    reset-chassis-lcd-menu;  
    reset-virtual-chassis-configuration;  
  ]  
]
}
}

interfaces [  
  ge-0/0/0 {  
    unit 0 [  
      family ethernet-switching;  
    ]  
  }  
  ge-0/0/1 {  
    unit 0 [  
      family ethernet-switching;  
    ]  
  }  
  ge-0/0/2 {  
    unit 0 [  
      family ethernet-switching;  
    ]  
  }  
  ge-0/0/3 {  
    unit 0 [  
      family ethernet-switching;  
    ]  
  }  
  ge-0/0/4 {  
    unit 0 [  
      family ethernet-switching;  
    ]  
  }  
  ge-0/0/5 {  
    unit 0 [  
      family ethernet-switching;  
    ]  
  }  
  ge-0/0/6 {  
    unit 0 [  
      family ethernet-switching;  
    ]  
  }  
  ge-0/0/7 {  
    unit 0 [  
      family ethernet-switching;  
    ]  
  }
ge-0/0/8 {
    unit 0 {
        family ethernet-switching;
    }
}
ge-0/0/9 {
    unit 0 {
        family ethernet-switching;
    }
}
ge-0/0/10 {
    unit 0 {
        family ethernet-switching;
    }
}
ge-0/0/11 {
    unit 0 {
        family ethernet-switching;
    }
}
ge-0/0/12 {
    unit 0 {
        family ethernet-switching;
    }
}
ge-0/0/13 {
    unit 0 {
        family ethernet-switching;
    }
}
ge-0/0/14 {
    unit 0 {
        family ethernet-switching;
    }
}
ge-0/0/15 {
    unit 0 {
        family ethernet-switching;
    }
}
ge-0/0/16 {
    unit 0 {
        family ethernet-switching;
    }
}
ge-0/0/17 {
    unit 0 {
        family ethernet-switching;
    }
}
ge-0/0/18 {
    unit 0 {
        family ethernet-switching;
    }
}
ge-0/0/19 {
  unit 0 {
    family ethernet-switching;
  }
}
ge-0/0/20 {
  unit 0 {
    family ethernet-switching;
  }
}
ge-0/0/21 {
  unit 0 {
    family ethernet-switching;
  }
}
ge-0/0/22 {
  unit 0 {
    family ethernet-switching;
  }
}
ge-0/0/23 {
  unit 0 {
    family ethernet-switching;
  }
}
ge-0/1/0 {
  unit 0 {
    family ethernet-switching;
  }
}
ge-0/1/1 {
  unit 0 {
    family ethernet-switching;
  }
}
ge-0/1/2 {
  unit 0 {
    family ethernet-switching;
  }
}
ge-0/1/3 {
  unit 0 {
    family ethernet-switching;
  }
}
}
protocols {
  igmp-snooping {
    vlan all;
  }
  rstp;
  lldp {
    interface all;
  }
  lldp-med {
    interface all;
  }
}
Related Documentation
- Configuration Files Terms
- Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (CLI Procedure) on page 135
- Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (J-Web Procedure) on page 138
- Understanding Configuration Files for EX Series Switches
- EX2200 Switches Hardware Overview on page 3

Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (CLI Procedure)

There are two ways to connect and configure an EX Series switch: one method is through the console using the command-line interface (CLI) and the other is using the J-Web interface.

NOTE: EX2200-24T-4G-DC switches do not support switch connection and configuration through the J-Web interface.

This topic describes the CLI procedure.

NOTE: To run the ezsetup script, the switch must have the factory default configuration as the active configuration. If you have configured anything on the switch and want to run ezsetup, revert to the factory default configuration. See Reverting to the Default Factory Configuration for the EX Series Switch.

Before you begin connecting and configuring an EX Series switch through the console using the CLI:

- Set the following parameter values in the console server or PC:
  - Baud rate—9600
  - Flow control—None
  - Data—8
  - Parity—None
- Stop bits—1
- DCD state—Disregard

To connect and configure the switch from the console using the CLI:

1. Connect the console port to a laptop or PC using the RJ-45 to DB-9 serial port adapter. The RJ-45 cable and RJ-45 to DB-9 serial port adapter are supplied with the switch.

   For the location of the console port on different EX Series switches:
   - See “EX2200 Switches Hardware Overview” on page 3.
   - See Rear Panel of an EX3200 Switch.
   - See Rear Panel of an EX3300 Switch.
   - See Rear Panel of an EX4200 Switch.
   - See Front Panel of an EX4500 Switch.
   - See EX4550 Switches Hardware Overview
   - See Switch Fabric and Routing Engine (SRE) Module in an EX6200 Switch.
   - See Switch Fabric and Routing Engine (SRE) Module in an EX8208 Switch.
   - See Routing Engine (RE) Module in an EX8216 Switch.

   **NOTE:** In EX2200-C and EX4550 switches, you can also use Mini-USB Type-B console port to connect to a laptop or PC. See “Connecting an EX2200 Switch to a Management Console Using Mini-USB Type-B Console Port” on page 127 or Connecting an EX4550 Switch to a Management Console Using the Mini-USB Type-B Console Port.

2. At the Junos OS shell prompt root%, type ezsetup.
3. Enter the hostname. This is optional.
4. Enter the root password you plan to use for this device. You are prompted to re-enter the root password.
5. Enter yes to enable services like Telnet and SSH. By default, Telnet is not enabled and SSH is enabled.

   **NOTE:** When Telnet is enabled, you will not be able to log in to an EX Series switch through Telnet using root credentials. Root login is allowed only for SSH access.

6. Use the Management Options page to select the management scenario:
NOTE: On EX4500, EX6200, and EX8200 switches, only the out-of-band management option is available.

- **Configure in-band management.** In this scenario you have the following two options:
  - Use the default VLAN.
  - Create a new VLAN—if you select this option, you are prompted to specify the VLAN name, VLAN ID, management IP address, and default gateway. Select the ports that must be part of this VLAN.

- **Configure out-of-band management.** Specify the IP address and gateway of the management interface. Use this IP address to connect to the switch.

7. Specify the SNMP Read Community, Location, and Contact to configure SNMP parameters. These parameters are optional.

8. Specify the system date and time. Select the time zone from the list. These options are optional.

9. The configured parameters are displayed. Enter yes to commit the configuration. The configuration is committed as the active configuration for the switch.

10. (For EX4500 switches only) Enter the request chassis pic-mode intraconnect operational mode command to set the PIC mode to intraconnect.

You can now log in with the CLI or the J-Web interface to continue configuring the switch. If you use the J-Web interface to continue configuring the switch, the Web session is redirected to the new management IP address. If the connection cannot be made, the J-Web interface displays instructions for starting a J-Web session.

**Related Documentation**

- Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (J-Web Procedure) on page 138
- Installing and Connecting an EX2200 Switch on page 83
- Installing and Connecting an EX3200 Switch
- Installing and Connecting an EX3300 Switch
- Installing and Connecting an EX4200 Switch
- Installing and Connecting an EX4550 Switch
- Installing and Connecting an EX4500 Switch
- Installing and Connecting an EX6210 Switch
- Installing and Connecting an EX8208 Switch
- Installing and Connecting an EX8216 Switch
Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (J-Web Procedure)

There are two ways to connect and configure an EX Series switch: one method is through the console using the command-line interface (CLI) and the other is using the J-Web interface.

NOTE: EX2200-24T-4G-DC switches do not support switch connection and configuration through J-Web procedure.

This topic describes the J-Web procedure.

NOTE: Before you begin the configuration, enable a DHCP client on the management PC you will connect to the switch so that the PC can obtain an IP address dynamically.

NOTE: Read the following steps before you begin the configuration. You must complete the initial configuration using EZSetup within 10 minutes. The switch exits EZSetup after 10 minutes and reverts to the factory default configuration, and the PC loses connectivity to the switch.

- EX2200 and EX2200-C switch—The LEDs on the network ports on the front panel blink when the switch is in the initial setup mode.
- EX3200, EX3300, EX4200, EX4500, EX4550, EX6200, or EX8200 switch—The LCD panel displays a count-down timer when the switch is in initial setup mode.
To connect and configure the switch using the J-Web interface:

1. Transition the switch into initial setup mode:
   • EX2200 and EX2200-C switch—Press the mode button located on the lower right corner of the front panel for 10 seconds.
   • EX3200, EX3300, EX4200, EX4500, EX4550, EX6200, or EX8200 switch—Use the Menu and Enter buttons located to the right of the LCD panel (see Figure 56 on page 139):

   **Figure 56: LCD Panel in an EX3200, EX4200, EX4500, EX4550, or EX8200 Switch**

   ![LCD Panel](image)

   1. Press the Menu button until you see MAINTENANCE MENU. Then press the Enter button.
   2. Press Menu until you see ENTER EZSetup. Then press Enter.

   If EZSetup does not appear as an option in the menu, select Factory Default to return the switch to the factory default configuration. EZSetup is displayed in the menu of standalone switches only when a switch is set to the factory default configuration.

   3. Press Enter to confirm setup and continue with EZSetup.

2. Connect the Ethernet cable from the Ethernet port on the PC to the switch.
   • EX2200, EX3200, or EX4200 switch—Connect the cable to port 0 (ge-0/0/0) on the front panel of the switch.
   • EX3300 or EX4500, or EX4550 switch—Connect the cable to the port labeled MGMT on the front panel (LCD panel side) of the switch.
   • EX6200 switch—Connect the cable to one of the ports labeled MGMT on the Switch Fabric and Routing Engine (SRE) module in slot 4 or 5 in an EX6210 switch.
   • EX8200 switch—Connect the cable to the port labeled MGMT on the Switch Fabric and Routing Engine (SRE) module in slot SRE0 in an EX8208 switch or on the Routing Engine (RE) module in slot RE0 in an EX8216 switch.

   These ports are configured as the DHCP server with the default IP address, 192.168.1.1. The switch can assign an IP address to the management PC in the IP address range 192.168.1.2 through 192.168.1.253.

3. From the PC, open a Web browser, type [http://192.168.1.1](http://192.168.1.1) in the address field, and press Enter.

4. On the J-Web login page, type root as the username, leave the password field blank, and click Login.
5. On the Introduction page, click **Next**.

6. On the Basic Settings page, modify the hostname, the root password, and date and time settings:
   - Enter the hostname. This is optional.
   - Enter a password and reenter the password.
   - Specify the time zone.
   - Synchronize the date and time settings of the switch with the management PC or set them manually by selecting the appropriate option button. This is optional.
   
   Click **Next**.

7. Use the Management Options page to select the management scenario:

   **NOTE:** On EX4500, EX6210, and EX8200 switches, only the out-of-band management option is available.

   - **In-band Management—Use VLAN 'default' for management.**
     Select this option to configure all data interfaces as members of the default VLAN. Click **Next**. Specify the management IP address and the default gateway for the default VLAN.
   
   - **In-band Management—Create new VLAN for management.**
     Select this option to create a management VLAN. Click **Next**. Specify the VLAN name, VLAN ID, member interfaces, management IP address, and default gateway for the new VLAN.
   
   - **Out-of-band Management—Configure management port.**
     Select this option to configure only the management interface. Click **Next**. Specify the IP address and default gateway for the management interface.

8. Click **Next**.

9. On the Manage Access page, you can select options to enable Telnet, SSH, and SNMP services. For SNMP, you can configure the read community, location, and contact.

10. Click **Next**. The Summary screen displays the configured settings.

11. Click **Finish**. The configuration is committed as the active switch configuration.

   **NOTE:** After the configuration is committed, the connectivity between the PC and the switch might be lost. To renew the connection, release and renew the IP address by executing the appropriate commands on the management PC or by removing and reinserting the Ethernet cable.

12. (For EX4500 switches only) In the CLI, enter the `request chassis pic-mode intraconnect` operational mode command to set the PIC mode to intraconnect.
You can now log in using the CLI or the J-Web interface to continue configuring the switch.

If you use the J-Web interface to continue configuring the switch, the Web session is redirected to the new management IP address. If the connection cannot be made, the J-Web interface displays instructions for starting a J-Web session.

Related Documentation

- Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (CLI Procedure) on page 135
- Installing and Connecting an EX2200 Switch on page 83
- Installing and Connecting an EX3200 Switch
- Installing and Connecting an EX3300 Switch
- Installing and Connecting an EX4200 Switch
- Installing and Connecting an EX4500 Switch
- Installing and Connecting an EX4550 Switch
- Installing and Connecting an EX6210 Switch
- Installing and Connecting an EX8208 Switch
- Installing and Connecting an EX8216 Switch
PART 4

Removing Switch Components

- Removing Switch Components on page 145
CHAPTER 12

Removing Switch Components

- Removing a Transceiver from an EX Series Switch on page 145
- Disconnecting a Fiber-Optic Cable from an EX Series Switch on page 147

Removing a Transceiver from an EX Series Switch

The transceivers for EX Series switches are hot-removable and hot-insertable field-replaceable units (FRUs): You can remove and replace them without powering off the switch or disrupting switch functions.

NOTE: After you remove a transceiver or when you change the media-type configuration, wait for 6 seconds for the interface to display the operational commands.

Before you begin removing a transceiver from an EX Series switch, ensure that you have taken the necessary precautions for safe handling of lasers (see "Laser and LED Safety Guidelines and Warnings for EX Series Switches" on page 169).

Ensure that you have the following parts and tools available:

- An antistatic bag or an antistatic mat
- Needle-nose pliers
- Rubber safety caps to cover the transceiver and fiber-optic cable connector
- A dust cover to cover the port

Figure 57 on page 147 shows how to remove an SFP transceiver. The procedure is the same for all transceiver types.

To remove a transceiver from an EX Series switch:

1. Place the antistatic bag or antistatic mat on a flat, stable surface.
2. Label the cable connected to the transceiver so that you can reconnect it correctly.
WARNING: Do not look directly into a fiber-optic transceiver or into the ends of fiber-optic cables. Fiber-optic transceivers and fiber-optic cables connected to transceivers emit laser light that can damage your eyes.

WARNING: Do not leave a fiber-optic transceiver uncovered except when inserting or removing a cable. The rubber safety cap keeps the port clean and prevents accidental exposure to laser light.

CAUTION: Do not bend fiber-optic cables beyond their minimum bend radius. An arc smaller than a few inches in diameter can damage the cables and cause problems that are difficult to diagnose.

3. Remove the cable connected to the transceiver (see “Disconnecting a Fiber-Optic Cable from an EX Series Switch” on page 147). Cover the transceiver and the end of each fiber-optic cable connector with a rubber safety cap immediately after disconnecting the fiber-optic cables.

4. Using your fingers, pull the ejector lever on the transceiver to unlock the transceiver.

CAUTION: Before removing the transceiver, make sure you open the ejector lever completely until you hear it click. This prevents damage to the transceiver.

5. Using the needle-nose pliers, pull the ejector lever out from the transceiver.
6. Grasp the transceiver ejector lever and gently slide the transceiver approximately 0.5 in. (1.3 cm) straight out of the port.

CAUTION: To avoid electrostatic discharge (ESD) damage to the transceiver, do not touch the connector pins at the end of the transceiver.

7. Using your fingers, grasp the body of the transceiver and pull it straight out of the port.
8. Place the transceiver in the antistatic bag or on the antistatic mat placed on a flat, stable surface.
9. Place the dust cover over the empty port.
Figure 57: Removing a Transceiver from an EX Series Switch

- Installing a Transceiver in an EX Series Switch on page 111
- Optical Interface Support in EX2200 Switches on page 26
- Optical Interface Support in EX3200 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX3300 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX4200 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX4500 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX4550 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX6200 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX8200 Switches

**Disconnecting a Fiber-Optic Cable from an EX Series Switch**

EX Series switches have field-replaceable unit (FRU) optical transceivers to which you can connect fiber-optic cables.

Before you begin disconnecting a fiber-optic cable from an optical transceiver installed in an EX Series switch, ensure that you have taken the necessary precautions for safe handling of lasers (see "Laser and LED Safety Guidelines and Warnings for EX Series Switches" on page 169).

Ensure that you have the following parts and tools available:

- A rubber safety cap to cover the transceiver
- A rubber safety cap to cover the fiber-optic cable connector
To disconnect a fiber-optic cable from an optical transceiver installed in the switch:

1. Disable the port in which the transceiver is installed by issuing the command:

   ```
   [edit interfaces]
   user@switch# set interface-name disable
   ```

   **WARNING:** Do not look directly into a fiber-optic transceiver or into the ends of fiber-optic cables. Fiber-optic transceivers and fiber-optic cables connected to transceivers emit laser light that can damage your eyes.

2. Carefully unplug the fiber-optic cable connector from the transceiver.

3. Cover the transceiver with a rubber safety cap.

   **WARNING:** Do not leave a fiber-optic transceiver uncovered except when inserting or removing a cable. The rubber safety cap keeps the port clean and prevents accidental exposure to laser light.

4. Cover the fiber-optic cable connector with the rubber safety cap.

**Related Documentation**

- Connecting a Fiber-Optic Cable to an EX Series Switch on page 129
- Removing a Transceiver from an EX Series Switch on page 145
- Maintaining Fiber-Optic Cables in EX Series Switches on page 151
- Optical Interface Support in EX2200 Switches on page 26
- Optical Interface Support in EX3200 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX3300 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX4200 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX4500 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX4550 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX6200 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX8200 Switches
PART 5

Switch and Component Maintenance

- Routine Maintenance on page 151
Routine Maintenance

- Maintaining Fiber-Optic Cables in EX Series Switches on page 151

**Maintaining Fiber-Optic Cables in EX Series Switches**

Fiber-optic cables connect to optical transceivers that are installed in EX Series switches.

To maintain fiber-optic cables:

- When you unplug a fiber-optic cable from a transceiver, place rubber safety caps over the transceiver and on the end of the cable.
- Anchor fiber-optic cables to avoid stress on the connectors. When attaching a fiber-optic cable to a transceiver, be sure to secure the fiber-optic cable so that it is not supporting its own weight as it hangs to the floor. Never let a fiber-optic cable hang free from the connector.
- Avoid bending fiber-optic cables beyond their minimum bend radius. Bending fiber-optic cables into arcs smaller than a few inches in diameter can damage the cables and cause problems that are difficult to diagnose.
- Frequent plugging and unplugging of fiber-optic cables in and out of optical instruments can damage the instruments, which are expensive to repair. Attach a short fiber extension to the optical equipment. Any wear and tear due to frequent plugging and unplugging is then absorbed by the short fiber extension, which is easier and less expensive to replace than the instruments.
- Keep fiber-optic cable connections clean. Micro-deposits of oil and dust in the canal of the transceiver or cable connector can cause loss of light, reduction in signal power, and possibly intermittent problems with the optical connection.

To clean the transceiver canal, use an appropriate fiber-cleaning device such as RIFOCS Fiber Optic Adaptor Cleaning Wands (part number 946). Follow the directions in the cleaning kit you use.

After cleaning the transceiver, make sure that the connector tip of the fiber-optic cable is clean. Use only an approved alcohol-free fiber-optic cable cleaning kit such as the Opptex Clestop-S® Fiber Cleaner. Follow the directions in the cleaning kit you use.

**Related Documentation**

- Connecting a Fiber-Optic Cable to an EX Series Switch on page 129
- Laser and LED Safety Guidelines and Warnings for EX Series Switches on page 169
- Optical Interface Support in EX2200 Switches on page 26
- Optical Interface Support in EX3200 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX3300 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX4200 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX4500 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX4550 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX6200 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX8200 Switches
PART 6

Returning Hardware

- Returning the Switch or Switch Components on page 155
CHAPTER 14

Returning the Switch or Switch Components

- Returning an EX2200 Switch or Component for Repair or Replacement on page 155
- Locating the Serial Number on an EX2200 Switch or Component on page 156
- Contacting Customer Support to Obtain Return Materials Authorization for EX Series Switches on page 157
- Packing an EX2200 Switch or Component for Shipping on page 159

Returning an EX2200 Switch or Component for Repair or Replacement

If you need to return an EX2200 switch or hardware component to Juniper Networks for repair or replacement, follow this procedure:

1. Determine the serial number of the component. For instructions, see “Locating the Serial Number on an EX2200 Switch or Component” on page 156.

2. Obtain an RMA number from JTAC as described in “Contacting Customer Support to Obtain Return Materials Authorization for EX Series Switches” on page 157.

   NOTE: Do not return any component to Juniper Networks unless you have first obtained an RMA number. Juniper Networks reserves the right to refuse shipments that do not have an RMA. Refused shipments are returned to the customer through collect freight.

3. Pack the switch or component for shipping as described in “Packing an EX2200 Switch or Component for Shipping” on page 159.

For more information about return and repair policies, see the customer support page at http://www.juniper.net/support/guidelines.html.

Related Documentation
- EX2200 Switches Hardware Overview on page 3
Locating the Serial Number on an EX2200 Switch or Component

If you are returning an EX2200 switch or hardware component to Juniper Networks for repair or replacement, you must locate the serial number of the switch or component. You must provide the serial number to the Juniper Networks Technical Assistance Center (JTAC) when you contact them to obtain Return Materials Authorization (RMA).

If the switch is operational and you can access the CLI, you can list serial numbers for the switch and for some components with a CLI command. If you do not have access to the CLI or if the serial number for the component does not appear in the command output, you can locate the serial number ID label on the physical switch (see Figure 58 on page 157) or component.

**NOTE:** If you want to find the serial number on the physical switch component, you will need to remove the component from the switch chassis, for which you must have the required parts and tools available.

- Listing the Switch and Components Details with the CLI on page 156
- Locating the Chassis Serial Number ID Label on an EX2200 Switch on page 156

Listing the Switch and Components Details with the CLI

To list the switch and switch components and their serial numbers, enter the following CLI command:

```
user@switch> show chassis hardware
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Part number</th>
<th>Serial number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chassis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Routing Engine 0</td>
<td>REV 2A</td>
<td>750–026464</td>
<td>CV0209096579</td>
<td>EX2200–24P–4G, POE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPC 0</td>
<td>REV 2A</td>
<td>750–026464</td>
<td>CV0209096579</td>
<td>EX2200–24P–4G, POE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPU</td>
<td></td>
<td>BUILTIN</td>
<td></td>
<td>FPC CPU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIC 0</td>
<td></td>
<td>BUILTIN</td>
<td></td>
<td>24x 10/100/1000 Base-T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIC 1</td>
<td>REV 2A</td>
<td>750–026464</td>
<td>CV0209096579</td>
<td>PS 550W AC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Supply 0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fan Tray</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Locating the Chassis Serial Number ID Label on an EX2200 Switch

EX2200 switches have serial number ID labels located on the rear panel of the chassis (see Figure 58 on page 157).
Figure 58: Location of the Serial Number ID Label on EX2200 Switches

Related Documentation
- Contacting Customer Support to Obtain Return Materials Authorization for EX Series Switches on page 157
- Returning an EX2200 Switch or Component for Repair or Replacement on page 155

Contacting Customer Support to Obtain Return Materials Authorization for EX Series Switches

If you are returning a switch or hardware component to Juniper Networks for repair or replacement, obtain a Return Materials Authorization (RMA) from Juniper Networks Technical Assistance Center (JTAC).

After locating the serial number of the switch or hardware component you want to return, open a Case with Juniper Networks Technical Assistance Center (JTAC) on the Web or by telephone.

For instructions on locating the serial number of the switch or hardware component you want to return:
- See “Locating the Serial Number on an EX2200 Switch or Component” on page 156.
- See Locating the Serial Number on an EX3200 Switch or Component.
- See Locating the Serial Number on an EX3300 Switch or Component.
- See Locating the Serial Number on an EX4200 Switch or Component.
- See Locating the Serial Number on an EX4500 Switch or Component.
- See Locating the Serial Number on an EX4550 Switch or Component
- See Locating the Serial Number on an EX6200 Switch or Component
- See Locating the Serial Number on an EX8200 Switch or Component.
- See Locating the Serial Number on an XRE200 External Routing Engine or Component.
- See Locating the Serial Number on an EX Series Redundant Power System or Redundant Power System Components.

Before you request an RMA from JTAC, be prepared to provide the following information:
- Your existing case number, if you have one
- Serial number of the component
• Your name, organization name, telephone number, fax number, and shipping address
• Details of the failure or problem
• Type of activity being performed on the switch when the problem occurred
• Configuration data displayed by one or more show commands

You can contact JTAC 24 hours a day, seven days a week on the Web or by telephone:

• Case Manager at CSC: http://www.juniper.net/cm/
• Telephone: +1-888-314-JTAC-888-314-5822, toll free in U.S., Canada, and Mexico

**NOTE:** For international or direct-dial options in countries without toll free numbers, see http://www.juniper.net/support/requesting-support.html.

If you are contacting JTAC by telephone, enter your 11-digit case number followed by the pound (#) key for an existing case, or press the star (*) key to be routed to the next available support engineer.

The support representative validates your request and issues an RMA number for return of the component.

**Related Documentation**

• Packing an EX2200 Switch or Component for Shipping on page 159
• Packing an EX3200 Switch or Component for Shipping
• Packing an EX3300 Switch or Component for Shipping
• Packing an EX4200 Switch or Component for Shipping
• Packing an EX4500 Switch or Component for Shipping
• Packing an EX4550 Switch or Component for Shipping
• Packing an EX6200 Switch or Component
• Packing an EX8200 Switch or Component
• Packing an EX Series Redundant Power System or Redundant Power System Components for Shipping
• Returning an EX2200 Switch or Component for Repair or Replacement on page 155
• Returning an EX3200 Switch or Component for Repair or Replacement
• Returning an EX3300 Switch or Component for Repair or Replacement
• Returning an EX4200 Switch or Component for Repair or Replacement
• Returning an EX4500 Switch or Component for Repair or Replacement
• Returning an EX4550 Switch or Component for Repair or Replacement
• Returning an EX6200 Switch or Component for Repair or Replacement
• Returning an EX8200 Switch or Component for Repair or Replacement
• Returning an EX Series RPS or RPS Component for Repair or Replacement

Packing an EX2200 Switch or Component for Shipping

If you are returning an EX2200 switch or component to Juniper Networks for repair or replacement, pack the item as described in this topic.

Before you begin, ensure that you have retrieved the original shipping carton and packing materials. Contact your JTAC representative if you do not have these materials, to learn about approved packing materials. See “Contacting Customer Support to Obtain Return Materials Authorization for EX Series Switches” on page 157.

Ensure that you have the following parts and tools available:

• Antistatic bag, one for each switch or component
• Phillips (+) screwdriver, number 2

This topic describes:

• Packing a Switch for Shipping on page 159
• Packing Switch Components for Shipping on page 160

Packing a Switch for Shipping

To pack a switch for shipping:

1. On the console or other management device connected to the switch, enter the CLI operational mode and issue the following command to shut down the switch software:

   `user@switch> request system halt`

   Wait until a message appears on the console confirming that the operating system has halted.

2. Disconnect power from the switch by performing one of the following:

   • If the power source outlet has a power switch, set it to the OFF (0) position.
   • If the power source outlet does not have a power switch, gently pull out the male end of the power cord connected to the power source outlet.

3. Remove the cables that connect the switch to all external devices. See “Disconnecting a Fiber-Optic Cable from an EX Series Switch” on page 147.

4. Remove all optical transceivers installed in the switch. See “Removing a Transceiver from an EX Series Switch” on page 145.

5. If the switch is mounted on a wall or on two posts, have one person hold the switch while another person unscrews and removes the mounting screws.

6. Use the Phillips (+) screwdriver, number 2 to remove the screws.

7. Remove the switch from the wall, rack, cabinet, or desk and place the switch in an antistatic bag.
8. Slip on the end caps of the packaging foam on both sides of the switch.
9. Place the switch in the shipping carton.
10. Place the packing foam on top of and around the switch.
11. If you are returning accessories or FRUs with the switch, pack them as instructed in “Packing Switch Components for Shipping” on page 160.
12. Close the top of the cardboard carton and seal it with packing tape.
13. Write the RMA number on the exterior of the carton to ensure proper tracking.

**Packing Switch Components for Shipping**

To pack and ship switch components:

- Place individual components in antistatic bags.
- Ensure that the components are adequately protected with packing materials and packed so that the pieces are prevented from moving around inside the carton.
- Close the top of the cardboard shipping carton and seal it with packing tape.
- Write the RMA number on the exterior of the carton to ensure proper tracking.

**Related Documentation**

- Returning an EX2200 Switch or Component for Repair or Replacement on page 155
PART 7

Safety Information

- General Safety Information on page 163
- Radiation and Laser Warnings on page 169
- Installation and Maintenance Safety Information on page 173
- Power and Electrical Safety Information on page 189
CHAPTER 15

General Safety Information

- General Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 163
- Definitions of Safety Warning Levels on page 164
- Fire Safety Requirements on page 166
- Qualified Personnel Warning on page 167
- Warning Statement for Norway and Sweden on page 168

General Safety Guidelines and Warnings

This topic applies to hardware devices in the EX Series product family, which includes switches, the EX Series Redundant Power System (RPS), and the XRE200 External Routing Engine.

This topic also applies to hardware devices in the QFX Series.

The following guidelines help ensure your safety and protect the device from damage. The list of guidelines might not address all potentially hazardous situations in your working environment, so be alert and exercise good judgment at all times.

- Perform only the procedures explicitly described in the hardware documentation for this device. Make sure that only authorized service personnel perform other system services.
- Keep the area around the device clear and free from dust before, during, and after installation.
- Keep tools away from areas where people could trip over them while walking.
- Do not wear loose clothing or jewelry, such as rings, bracelets, or chains, which could become caught in the device.
- Wear safety glasses if you are working under any conditions that could be hazardous to your eyes.
- Do not perform any actions that create a potential hazard to people or make the equipment unsafe.
- Never attempt to lift an object that is too heavy for one person to handle.
- Never install or manipulate wiring during electrical storms.
Never install electrical jacks in wet locations unless the jacks are specifically designed for wet environments.

Operate the device only when it is properly grounded.

Ensure that the separate protective earthing terminal provided on this device is permanently connected to earth.

Replace fuses only with fuses of the same type and rating.

Do not open or remove chassis covers or sheet-metal parts unless instructions are provided in the hardware documentation for this device. Such an action could cause severe electrical shock.

Do not push or force any objects through any opening in the chassis frame. Such an action could result in electrical shock or fire.

Avoid spilling liquid onto the chassis or onto any device component. Such an action could cause electrical shock or damage the device.

Avoid touching uninsulated electrical wires or terminals that have not been disconnected from their power source. Such an action could cause electrical shock.

Always ensure that all modules, power supplies, and cover panels are fully inserted and that the installation screws are fully tightened.

**Related Documentation**

- AC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines on page 192
- DC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines on page 195
- General Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 189
- Maintenance and Operational Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 181
- Installation Instructions Warning on page 173
- Grounded Equipment Warning on page 180

### Definitions of Safety Warning Levels

This topic applies to hardware devices in the EX Series product family, which includes switches, the EX Series Redundant Power System (RPS), and the XRE200 External Routing Engine.

This topic also applies to hardware devices in the QFX Series.

The documentation uses the following levels of safety warnings (there are two “Warning” formats):

---

**NOTE:** You might find this information helpful in a particular situation, or you might overlook this important information if it was not highlighted in a Note.
CAUTION: You need to observe the specified guidelines to avoid minor injury or discomfort to you or severe damage to the device.

WARNING: This symbol alerts you to the risk of personal injury from a laser.

WARNING: This symbol means danger. You are in a situation that could cause bodily injury. Before you work on any equipment, be aware of the hazards involved with electrical circuitry and be familiar with standard practices for preventing accidents.

Waarschuwing Dit waarschuwingssymbool betekent gevaar. U verkeert in een situatie die lichamelijk letsel kan veroorzaken. Voordat u aan enige apparatuur gaat werken, dient u zich bewust te zijn van de bij elektrische schakelingen betrokken risico's en dient u op de hoogte te zijn van standaard maatregelen om ongelukken te voorkomen.

Varoitus Tämä varoitusmerkki merkitsee vaaraa. Olet tilanteessa, joka voi johtaa ruumiinvammoan. Ennen kuin työskentelet minkään laitteiston parissa, ota selvää sähkökytkentöihin liittyvistä vaaroista ja tavanomaisista onnettomuksien ehkäisykeinoista.

Attention Ce symbole d'avertissement indique un danger. Vous vous trouvez dans une situation pouvant causer des blessures ou des dommages corporels. Avant de travailler sur un équipement, soyez conscient des dangers posés par les circuits électriques et familiarisez-vous avec les procédures couramment utilisées pour éviter les accidents.


Avvertenza Questo simbolo di avvertenza indica un pericolo. La situazione potrebbe causare infortuni alle persone. Prima di lavorare su qualsiasi apparecchiatura, occorre conoscere i pericoli relativi ai circuiti elettrici ed essere al corrente delle pratiche standard per la prevenzione di incidenti.

Advarsel Dette varselsymbolet betyr fare. Du befinner deg i en situasjon som kan føre til personskade. Før du utfører arbeid på utstyr, må du vare oppmerksom på de faremomentene som elektriske kretser innebærer, samt gjøre deg kjent med vanlig praksis når det gjelder å unngå ulykker.

Aviso Este símbolo de aviso indica perigo. Encontra-se numa situação que lhe poderá causar danos físicos. Antes de começar a trabalhar com qualquer equipamento, familiarize-se com os perigos relacionados com circuitos
eléctricos, e com quaisquer práticas comuns que possam prevenir possíveis acidentes.

¡Atención! Este símbolo de aviso significa peligro. Existe riesgo para su integridad física. Antes de manipular cualquier equipo, considerar los riesgos que entraña la corriente eléctrica y familiarizarse con los procedimientos estándar de prevención de accidentes.


---

**Related Documentation**
- General Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 163
- Installation Instructions Warning on page 173
- Maintenance and Operational Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 181
- Grounded Equipment Warning on page 180
- Laser and LED Safety Guidelines and Warnings for EX Series Switches on page 169
- Laser and LED Safety Guidelines and Warnings for the QFX Series
- Warning Statement for Norway and Sweden on page 168

---

**Fire Safety Requirements**

This topic applies to hardware devices in the EX Series product family, which includes switches, the EX Series Redundant Power System (RPS), and the XRE200 External Routing Engine.

This topic also applies to hardware devices in the QFX Series.

In the event of a fire emergency involving switches and other network equipment, the safety of people is the primary concern. You should establish procedures for protecting people in the event of a fire emergency, provide safety training, and properly provision fire-control equipment and fire extinguishers.

In addition, you should establish procedures to protect your equipment in the event of a fire emergency. Juniper Networks products should be installed in an environment suitable for electronic equipment. We recommend that fire suppression equipment be available in the event of a fire in the vicinity of the equipment and that all local fire, safety, and electrical codes and ordinances be observed when you install and operate your equipment.

**Fire Suppression**

In the event of an electrical hazard or an electrical fire, you should first turn power off to the equipment at the source. Then use a Type C fire extinguisher, which uses noncorrosive fire retardants, to extinguish the fire.
Fire Suppression Equipment

Type C fire extinguishers, which use noncorrosive fire retardants such as carbon dioxide and Halotron™, are most effective for suppressing electrical fires. Type C fire extinguishers displace oxygen from the point of combustion to eliminate the fire. For extinguishing fire on or around equipment that draws air from the environment for cooling, you should use this type of inert oxygen displacement extinguisher instead of an extinguisher that leaves residues on equipment.

Do not use multipurpose Type ABC chemical fire extinguishers (dry chemical fire extinguishers). The primary ingredient in these fire extinguishers is monoammonium phosphate, which is very sticky and difficult to clean. In addition, in the presence of minute amounts of moisture, monoammonium phosphate can become highly corrosive and corrodes most metals.

Any equipment in a room in which a chemical fire extinguisher has been discharged is subject to premature failure and unreliable operation. The equipment is considered to be irreparably damaged.

NOTE: To keep warranties effective, do not use a dry chemical fire extinguisher to control a fire at or near a Juniper Networks switch or other network device provided by Juniper. If a dry chemical fire extinguisher is used, the unit is no longer eligible for coverage under a service agreement.

We recommend that you dispose of any irreparably damaged equipment in an environmentally responsible manner.

Related Documentation

- General Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 163
- General Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 189
- Action to Take After an Electrical Accident on page 203

Qualified Personnel Warning

This topic applies to hardware devices in the EX Series product family, which includes switches, the EX Series Redundant Power System (RPS), and the XRE200 External Routing Engine.

This topic also applies to hardware devices in the QFX Series.

WARNING: Only trained and qualified personnel should install or replace the device.

Waarschuwing Installatie en reparaties mogen uitsluitend door getraind en bevoegd personeel uitgevoerd worden.

Varoitus Ainoastaan koulutettu ja pätevä henkilökunta saa asentaa tai vaihtaa tämän laitteen.
Attention Tout installation ou remplacement de l’appareil doit être réalisé par du personnel qualifié et compétent.

Warnung Gerät nur von geschultem, qualifiziertem Personal installieren oder auswechseln lassen.

Avvertenza Solo personale addestrato e qualificato deve essere autorizzato ad installare o sostituire questo apparecchio.

Advarsel Kun kvalifisert personell med riktig opplæring bør montere eller bytte ut dette utstyret.

Aviso Este equipamento deverá ser instalado ou substituído apenas por pessoal devidamente treinado e qualificado.

¡Atención! Estos equipos deben ser instalados y reemplazados exclusivamente por personal técnico adecuadamente preparado y capacitado.

Warning! Denna utrustning ska endast installeras och bytas ut av utbildad och kvalificerad personal.

---

### Related Documentation
- General Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 163
- General Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 189
- AC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines on page 192
- DC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines on page 195

---

### Warning Statement for Norway and Sweden

This topic applies to hardware devices in the EX Series product family, which includes switches, the EX Series Redundant Power System (RPS), and the XRE200 External Routing Engine.

This topic also applies to hardware devices in the QFX Series.

---

**WARNING:** The equipment must be connected to an earthed mains socket-outlet.

Advarsel Apparatet skal kobles til en jordet stikkontakt.

Warning! Apparaten skall anslutas till jordat nättuttag.

---

### Related Documentation
- General Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 163
CHAPTER 16

Radiation and Laser Warnings

- Laser and LED Safety Guidelines and Warnings for EX Series Switches on page 169
- Radiation from Open Port Apertures Warning on page 171

## Laser and LED Safety Guidelines and Warnings for EX Series Switches

EX Series switches and the XRE200 External Routing Engine are equipped with laser transmitters, which are considered a Class 1 Laser Product by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration and are evaluated as a Class 1 Laser Product per EN 60825-1 requirements.

Observe the following guidelines and warnings:

- General Laser Safety Guidelines on page 169
- Class 1 Laser Product Warning on page 169
- Laser Beam Warning on page 170

## General Laser Safety Guidelines

When working around ports that support optical transceivers, observe the following safety guidelines to prevent eye injury:

- Do not look into unterminated ports or at fibers that connect to unknown sources.
- Do not examine unterminated optical ports with optical instruments.
- Avoid direct exposure to the beam.

---

**WARNING:** Unterminated optical connectors can emit invisible laser radiation. The lens in the human eye focuses all the laser power on the retina, so focusing the eye directly on a laser source—even a low-power laser—could permanently damage the eye.

---

## Class 1 Laser Product Warning

---

**WARNING:** Class 1 laser product.
Laser Beam Warning

**WARNING:** Do not stare into the laser beam or view it directly with optical instruments.

**WARNING:** Waarschuwing Niet in de straal staren of hem rechtstreeks bekijken met optische instrumenten.

**WARNING:** Varoitus Älä katso säteeseen äläkä tarkastele sitä suoraan optisen laitteen avulla.

**WARNING:** Attention Ne pas fixer le faisceau des yeux, ni l'observer directement à l'aide d'instruments optiques.

**WARNING:** Warnung Nicht direkt in den Strahl blicken und ihn nicht direkt mit optischen Geräten prüfen.

**WARNING:** Avvertenza Non fissare il raggio con gli occhi né usare strumenti ottici per osservarlo direttamente.
Related Documentation

- General Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 163
- Radiation from Open Port Apertures Warning on page 171
- Installation Instructions Warning on page 173
- Grounded Equipment Warning on page 180
- Optical Interface Support in EX2200 Switches on page 26
- Optical Interface Support in EX3200 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX3300 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX4200 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX4500 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX4550 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX6200 Switches
- Optical Interface Support in EX8200 Switches

Radiation from Open Port Apertures Warning

This topic applies to hardware devices in the EX Series product family, which includes switches, the EX Series Redundant Power System (RPS), and the XRE200 External Routing Engine.

This topic also applies to hardware devices in the QFX Series.
WARNING: Because invisible radiation might be emitted from the aperture of the port when no fiber cable is connected, avoid exposure to radiation and do not stare into open apertures.

Waarschuwing Aangezien onzichtbare straling vanuit de opening van de poort kan komen als er geen fiberkabel aangesloten is, dient blootstelling aan straling en het kijken in open openingen vermeden te worden.

Varoitus Koska portin aukosta voi emittoitua näkymätöntä säteilyä, kun kuitukaapelia ei ole kytkettynä, välttä säteilylle altistumista äläkä katso avoimiin aukoihin.

Attention Des radiations invisibles à l’il nu pouvant traverser l’ouverture du port lorsqu’aucun câble en fibre optique n’y est connecté, il est recommandé de ne pas regarder fixement l’intérieur de ces ouvertures.

Warnung Aus der Port-Öffnung können unsichtbare Strahlen emittieren, wenn kein Glasfaserkabel angeschlossen ist. Vermeiden Sie es, sich den Strahlungen auszusetzen, und starren Sie nicht in die Öffnungen!

Avvertenza Quando i cavi in fibra non sono inseriti, radiazioni invisibili possono essere emesse attraverso l’apertura della porta. Evitate di esporvi alle radiazioni e non guardate direttamente nelle aperture.

Advarsel Unngå utsettelse for stråling, og stirr ikke inn i åpninger som er åpne, fordi usynlig stråling kan emitteres fra portens åpning når det ikke er tilkoblet en fiberkabel.

Aviso Dada a possibilidade de emissão de radiação invisível através do orifício da via de acesso, quando esta não tiver nenhum cabo de fibra conectado, deverá evitar a exposição à radiação e não deverá olhar fixamente para orifícios que se encontrarem a descoberto.

¡Atención! Debido a que la apertura del puerto puede emitir radiación invisible cuando no existe un cable de fibra conectado, evite mirar directamente a las aperturas para no exponerse a la radiación.

Warning! Osynlig stråling kan avges från en portöppning utan ansluten fiberkabel och du bör därför undvika att bli utsatt för strålning genom att inte styrka in i oskyddade öppningar.

---

**Related Documentation**

- General Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 163
- Laser and LED Safety Guidelines and Warnings for EX Series Switches on page 169
- Installation Instructions Warning on page 173
- Grounded Equipment Warning on page 180
- Laser and LED Safety Guidelines and Warnings for the QFX Series
CHAPTER 17

Installation and Maintenance Safety Information

- Installation Instructions Warning on page 173
- Chassis Lifting Guidelines for EX2200 Switches on page 175
- Ramp Warning on page 175
- Rack-Mounting and Cabinet-Mounting Warnings on page 176
- Wall-Mounting Warnings for EX2200 Switches on page 180
- Grounded Equipment Warning on page 180
- Maintenance and Operational Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 181

Installation Instructions Warning

This topic applies to hardware devices in the EX Series product family, which includes switches, the EX Series Redundant Power System (RPS), and the XRE200 External Routing Engine.

This topic also applies to hardware devices in the QFX Series.

WARNING: Read the installation instructions before you connect the device to a power source.

Waarschuwing Raadpleeg de installatie-aanwijzingen voordat u het systeem met de voeding verbindt.

Varoitus Lue asennusohjeet ennen järjestelmän yhdistämistä virtalähteeseen.

Attention Avant de brancher le système sur la source d'alimentation, consulter les directives d'installation.

Warnung Lesen Sie die Installationsanweisungen, bevor Sie das System an die Stromquelle anschließen.

Avvertenza Consultare le istruzioni di installazione prima di collegare il sistema all'alimentatore.

Advarsel Les installasjonsinstruksjonene før systemet kobles til strømkilden.
Aviso Leia as instruções de instalação antes de ligar o sistema à sua fonte de energia.

¡Atención! Ver las instrucciones de instalación antes de conectar el sistema a la red de alimentación.

Warning! Läs installationsanvisningarna innan du kopplar systemet till dess strömförsörjningsenhet.

Related Documentation
- General Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 163
- Laser and LED Safety Guidelines and Warnings for EX Series Switches on page 169
- Laser and LED Safety Guidelines and Warnings for the QFX Series
- Grounded Equipment Warning on page 180
- Connecting AC Power to an EX2200 Switch on page 120
- Connecting DC Power to an EX2200 Switch on page 121
- Connecting AC Power to an EX3200 Switch
- Connecting AC Power to an EX3300 Switch
- Connecting AC Power to an EX4200 Switch
- Connecting AC Power to an EX4500 Switch
- Connecting AC Power to an EX4550 Switch
- Connecting AC Power to an EX6200 Switch
- Connecting AC Power to an EX8200 Switch
- Connecting DC Power to an XRE200 External Routing Engine
- Connecting DC Power to an XRE200 External Routing Engine
- Connecting AC Power to a QFX3100 Director Device
- Connecting AC Power to a QFX3008-I Interconnect Device with Single-Phase Wiring Trays
- Connecting AC Power to a QFX3008-I Interconnect Device with Three-Phase Delta Wiring Trays
• Connecting AC Power to a QFX3008-I Interconnect Device with Three-Phase Wye Wiring Trays
• Connecting AC Power to a QFX3500, QFX3600, or QFX3600-I Device
• Connecting DC Power to a QFX3500, QFX3600, or QFX3600-I Device

Chassis Lifting Guidelines for EX2200 Switches

Observe the following guidelines for lifting and moving an EX2200 switch:

• Before installing the switch, read the guidelines in “Site Preparation Checklist for EX2200 Switches” on page 61 to verify that the intended site meets the specified power, environmental, and clearance requirements.
• Before lifting or moving the switch, disconnect all external cables.

Related Documentation

• General Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 163
• Installation Instructions Warning on page 173
• Mounting an EX2200 Switch on page 86

Ramp Warning

This topic applies to hardware devices in the EX Series product family, which includes switches, the EX Series Redundant Power System (RPS), and the XRE200 External Routing Engine.

This topic also applies to hardware devices in the QFX Series.

**WARNING:** When installing the device, do not use a ramp inclined at more than 10 degrees.

**Waarschuwing** Gebruik een oprijplaat niet onder een hoek van meer dan 10 graden.

**Varoitus** Älä käytä sellaista kaltevaa pintaa, jonka kaltevuus ylittää 10 astetta.

**Attention** Ne pas utiliser une rampe dont l’inclinaison est supérieure à 10 degrés.

**Warnung** Keine Rampen mit einer Neigung von mehr als 10 Grad verwenden.

**Avvertenza** Non usare una rampa con pendenza superiore a 10 gradi.

**Advarsel** Bruk aldri en rampe som heller mer enn 10 grader.

**Aviso** Não utilize uma rampa com uma inclinação superior a 10 graus.

**¡Atención!** No usar una rampa inclinada más de 10 grados.
Warning! Använd inte ramp med en lutning på mer än 10 grader.

Related Documentation
- General Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 163
- Installation Instructions Warning on page 173
- Grounded Equipment Warning on page 180

Rack-Mounting and Cabinet-Mounting Warnings

This topic applies to hardware devices in the EX Series product family, which includes switches, the EX Series Redundant Power System (RPS), and the XRE200 External Routing Engine.

This topic also applies to hardware devices in the QFX Series.

Ensure that the rack or cabinet in which the device is installed is evenly and securely supported. Uneven mechanical loading could lead to a hazardous condition.

WARNING: To prevent bodily injury when mounting or servicing the device in a rack, take the following precautions to ensure that the system remains stable. The following directives help maintain your safety:

- The device must be installed in a rack that is secured to the building structure.
- The device should be mounted at the bottom of the rack if it is the only unit in the rack.
- When mounting the device on a partially filled rack, load the rack from the bottom to the top with the heaviest component at the bottom of the rack.
- If the rack is provided with stabilizing equipment, install the stabilizers before mounting or servicing the device in the rack.

Waarschuwing Om lichamelijk letsel te voorkomen wanneer u dit toestel in een rek monteert of het daar een servicebeurt geeft, moet u speciale voorzorgsmaatregelen nemen om ervoor te zorgen dat het toestel stabiel blijft. De onderstaande richtlijnen worden verstrekt om uw veiligheid te verzekeren:

- De Juniper Networks switch moet in een stellage worden geïnstalleerd die aan een bouwsel is verankerd.
- Dit toestel dient onderaan in het rek gemonteerd te worden als het toestel het enige in het rek is.
• Wanneer u dit toestel in een gedeeltelijk gevuld rek monteert, dient u het rek van onderen naar boven te laden met het zwaarste onderdeel onderaan in het rek.

• Als het rek voorzien is van stabiliseringshulpmiddelen, dient u de stabilisatoren te monteren voordat u het toestel in het rek monteert of het daar een servicebeurt geeft.

Varoitus Kun laite asetetaan telineeseen tai huolletaan sen ollessa telineessä, on noudatettava erityisiä varotoimia järjestelmän vakavuuden säilyttämiseksi, jotta välttyään loukkaantumiselta. Noudata seuraavia turvallisuusohjeita:

• Juniper Networks switch on asennettava telineeseen, joka on kiinnitetty rakennukseen.

• Jos telineessä ei ole muita laitteita, aseta laite telineen alaosaan.

• Jos laite asetetaan osaksi täytettyyn telineeseen, aloita kuormittaminen sen alaosasta kaikkein raskaimmalla esineellä ja siirry sitten sen yläosaan.

• Jos telineettä varten on vakaimet, asenna ne ennen laittein asettamista telineeseen tai sen huoltamista siinä.

Attention Pour éviter toute blessure corporelle pendant les opérations de montage ou de réparation de cette unité en casier, il convient de prendre des précautions spéciales afin de maintenir la stabilité du système. Les directives ci-dessous sont destinées à assurer la protection du personnel:

• Le rack sur lequel est monté le Juniper Networks switch doit être fixé à la structure du bâtiment.

• Si cette unité constitue la seule unité montée en casier, elle doit être placée dans le bas.

• Si cette unité est montée dans un casier partiellement rempli, charger le casier de bas en haut en plaçant l’élément le plus lourd dans le bas.

• Si le casier est équipé de dispositifs stabilisateurs, installer les stabilisateurs avant de monter ou de réparer l’unité en casier.

Warnung Zur Vermeidung von Körperverletzung beim Anbringen oder Warten dieser Einheit in einem Gestell müssen Sie besondere Vorkehrungen treffen, um sicherzustellen, daß das System stabil bleibt. Die folgenden Richtlinien sollen zur Gewährleistung Ihrer Sicherheit dienen:

• Der Juniper Networks switch muß in einem Gestell installiert werden, das in der Gebäudestruktur verankert ist.

• Wenn diese Einheit die einzige im Gestell ist, sollte sie unten im Gestell angebracht werden.
• Bei Anbringung dieser Einheit in einem zum Teil gefüllten Gestell ist das Gestell von unten nach oben zu laden, wobei das schwerste Bauteil unten im Gestell anzubringen ist.

• Wird das Gestell mit Stabilisierungszubehör geliefert, sind zuerst die Stabilisatoren zu installieren, bevor Sie die Einheit im Gestell anbringen oder sie warten.

Avvertenza Per evitare infortuni fisici durante il montaggio o la manutenzione di questa unità in un supporto, occorre osservare speciali precauzioni per garantire che il sistema rimanga stabile. Le seguenti direttive vengono fornite per garantire la sicurezza personale:

• Il Juniper Networks switch deve essere installato in un telaio, il quale deve essere fissato alla struttura dell’edificio.

• Questa unità deve venire montata sul fondo del supporto, se si tratta dell’unica unità da montare nel supporto.

• Quando questa unità viene montata in un supporto parzialmente pieno, caricare il supporto dal basso all’alto, con il componente più pesante sistemato sul fondo del supporto.

• Se il supporto è dotato di dispositivi stabilizzanti, installare tali dispositivi prima di montare o di procedere alla manutenzione dell’unità nel supporto.

Advarelsen Unngå fysiske skader under montering eller reparasjonsarbeid på denne enheten når den befinner seg i et kabinett. Vær nøye med at systemet er stabilt. Følgende retningslinjer er gitt for å verne om sikkerheten:

• Juniper Networks switch må installeres i et stativ som er forankret til bygningsstrukturen.

• Denne enheten bør monteres nederst i kabinettet hvis dette er den eneste enheten i kabinettet.

• Ved montering av denne enheten i et kabinett som er delvis fylt, skal kabinettet lastes fra bunnen og opp med den tyngste komponenten nederst i kabinettet.

• Hvis kabinettet er utstyrt med stabiliseringsutstyr, skal stabilisatorene installeres før montering eller utføring av reparasjonsarbeid på enheten i kabinettet.

Aviso Para se prevenir contra danos corporais ao montar ou reparar esta unidade numa estante, deverá tomar precauções especiais para se certificar de que o sistema possui um suporte estável. As seguintes directrizes ajudá-lo-ão a efectuar o seu trabalho com segurança:
- O Juniper Networks switch deverá ser instalado numa prateleira fixa à estrutura do edifício.
- Esta unidade deverá ser montada na parte inferior da estante, caso seja esta a única unidade a ser montada.
- Ao montar esta unidade numa estante parcialmente ocupada, coloque os itens mais pesados na parte inferior da estante, arrumando-os de baixo para cima.
- Se a estante possuir um dispositivo de estabilização, instale-o antes de montar ou reparar a unidade.

¡Atención! Para evitar lesiones durante el montaje de este equipo sobre un bastidor, o posteriormente durante su mantenimiento, se debe poner mucho cuidado en que el sistema quede bien estable. Para garantizar su seguridad, proceda según las siguientes instrucciones:

- El Juniper Networks switch debe instalarse en un bastidor fijado a la estructura del edificio.
- Colocar el equipo en la parte inferior del bastidor, cuando sea la única unidad en el mismo.
- Cuando este equipo se vaya a instalar en un bastidor parcialmente ocupado, comenzar la instalación desde la parte inferior hacia la superior colocando el equipo más pesado en la parte inferior.
- Si el bastidor dispone de dispositivos estabilizadores, instalar éstos antes de montar o proceder al mantenimiento del equipo instalado en el bastidor.

Warning! För att undvika kroppsskada när du installera eller utför underhållsarbete på denna enhet på en ställning måste du vidta särskilda försiktighetsåtgärder för att försäkra dig om att systemet står stadigt. Följande riktlinjer ges för att trygga din säkerhet:

- Juniper Networks switch måste installeras i en ställning som är förrankrad i byggnadens struktur.
- Om denna enhet är den enda enheten på ställningen skall den installeras längst ned på ställningen.
- Om denna enhet installeras på en delvis fylld ställning skall ställningen fyllas nedifrån och upp, med de tyngsta enheterna längst ned på ställningen.
- Om ställningen är försedd med stabiliseringsdon skall dessa monteras fast innan enheten installerades eller underhålls på ställningen.

### Related Documentation
- General Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 163
- Installation Instructions Warning on page 173
- Grounded Equipment Warning on page 180
• Mounting an EX2200 Switch on page 86
• Mounting an EX3200 Switch
• Mounting an EX3300 Switch
• Mounting an EX4200 Switch
• Mounting an EX4500 Switch
• Mounting an EX4550 Switch
• Mounting an EX6210 Switch on a Rack or Cabinet
• Mounting an EX8208 Switch on a Rack or Cabinet
• Mounting an EX8216 Switch on a Rack or Cabinet
• Mounting a QFX3100 Director Device on Four Posts in a Rack or Cabinet
• Mounting a QFX3100 Director Device on Two Posts in a Rack or Cabinet
• Mounting a QFX3008-I Interconnect Device on a Rack or Cabinet Using a Mechanical Lift
• Mounting a QFX3600 or QFX3600-I Device on Four Posts in a Rack or Cabinet
• Mounting a QFX3600 or QFX3600-I Device on Two Posts in a Rack or Cabinet
• Mounting a QFX3500 Device in a Rack or Cabinet

Wall-Mounting Warnings for EX2200 Switches

WARNING:

• When mounting an EX2200 switch chassis in a vertical position, orient the front panel of the chassis downward to ensure proper airflow and meet safety requirements in the event of a fire.

• When wall mounting Power over Ethernet (PoE) models (EX2200-24P and EX2200-48P), install the wall-mount baffle above the units to reduce the risk of objects or substances falling into the air exhaust or power supply, which could cause a fire.

Related Documentation
• Mounting an EX2200 Switch on a Wall on page 100

Grounded Equipment Warning

This topic applies to hardware devices in the EX Series product family, which includes switches, the EX Series Redundant Power System (RPS), and the XRE200 External Routing Engine.

This topic also applies to hardware devices in the QFX Series.
**WARNING:** The device is intended to be grounded. During normal use, ensure that you have connected earth ground to the chassis.

Waarschuwing Deze apparatuur hoort geaard te worden Zorg dat de host-computer tijdens normaal gebruik met aarde is verbonden.

Varoitus Tämä laitteisto on tarkoitettu maadoitettavaksi. Varmista, että isäntälaitte on yhdistetty maahan normaalkäytön aikana.

Attention Cet équipement doit être relié à la terre. S'assurer que l'appareil hôte est relié à la terre lors de l'utilisation normale.

Warnung Dieses Gerät muß geerdet werden. Stellen Sie sicher, daß das Host-Gerät während des normalen Betriebs an Erde gelegt ist.

Avvertenza Questa apparecchiatura deve essere collegata a massa. Accertarsi che il dispositivo host sia collegato alla massa di terra durante il normale utilizzo.

Advarsel Dette utstyret skal jordes. Forviss deg om vertsterminalen er jordet ved normalt bruk.

Aviso Este equipamento deverá estar ligado à terra. Certifique-se que o host se encontra ligado à terra durante a sua utilização normal.

¡Atención! Este equipo debe conectarse a tierra. Asegúrese de que el equipo principal esté conectado a tierra durante el uso normal.

Warning! Denna utrustning är avsedd att jordas. Se till att värdenheten är jordad vid normal användning.

**Related Documentation**

- General Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 163

**Maintenance and Operational Safety Guidelines and Warnings**

This topic applies to hardware devices in the EX Series product family, which includes switches, the EX Series Redundant Power System (RPS), and the XRE200 External Routing Engine.

This topic also applies to hardware devices in the QFX Series.

While performing the maintenance activities for devices, observe the following guidelines and warnings:

- Battery Handling Warning on page 182
- Jewelry Removal Warning on page 183
- Lightning Activity Warning on page 184
WARNING: Replacing a battery incorrectly might result in an explosion. Replace a battery only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer. Dispose of used batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Waarschuwing Er is ontploffingsgevaar als de batterij verkeerd vervangen wordt. Vervang de batterij slechts met hetzelfde of een equivalent type dat door de fabrikant aanbevolen is. Gebruikte batterijen dienen overeenkomstig fabrieksvoorschriften weggeworpen te worden.


Attention Danger d'explosion si la pile n'est pas remplacée correctement. Ne la remplacer que par une pile de type semblable ou équivalent, recommandée par le fabricant. Jeter les piles usagées conformément aux instructions du fabricant.


Avvertenza Pericolo di esplosione se la batteria non è installata correttamente. Sostituire solo con una di tipo uguale o equivalente, consigliata dal produttore. Eliminare le batterie usate secondo le istruzioni del produttore.

Aviso Existe perigo de explosão se a bateria for substituída incorrectamente. Substitua a bateria por uma bateria igual ou de um tipo equivalente recomendado pelo fabricante. Destrua as baterias usadas conforme as instruções do fabricante.

¡Atención! Existe peligro de explosión si la batería se reemplaza de manera incorrecta. Reemplazar la batería exclusivamente con el mismo tipo o el equivalente recomendado por el fabricante. Desechar las baterías gastadas según las instrucciones del fabricante.

Warning! Explosionsfara vid felaktigt batteribyte. Ersätt endast batteriet med samma batterityp som rekommenderas av tillverkaren eller motsvarande. Följ tillverkarens anvisningar vid kassering av använda batterier.
**Jewelry Removal Warning**

**WARNING:** Before working on equipment that is connected to power lines, remove jewelry, including rings, necklaces, and watches. Metal objects heat up when connected to power and ground and can cause serious burns or can be welded to the terminals.

Waarschuwing Alvorens aan apparatuur te werken die met elektrische leidingen is verbonden, sieraden (inclusief ringen, kettingen en horloges) verwijderen. Metalen voorwerpen worden warm wanneer ze met stroom en aarde zijn verbonden, en kunnen ernstige brandwonden veroorzaken of het metalen voorwerp aan de aansluitklemmen lassen.

Varoitus Ennen kuin työskentelet voimavirtoajhoitinta kytkettyjen laitteiden parissa, ota pois kaikki korut (sormukset, kaulakorut ja kellot mukaan lukien). Metallisineet kuumenevat, kun ne ovat yhteydessä sähkövirran ja maan kanssa, ja ne voivat aiheuttaa vakavia palovammoja tai hitsata metallisineet kiinni liitäntänäppoihin.

Attention Avant d’accéder à cet équipement connecté aux lignes électriques, ôter tout bijou (anneaux, colliers et montres compris). Lorsqu’ils sont branchés à l’alimentation et reliés à la terre, les objets métalliques chauffent, ce qui peut provoquer des blessures graves ou souder l’objet métallique aux bornes.

Warnung Vor der Arbeit an Geräten, die an das Netz angeschlossen sind, jeglichen Schmuck (einschließlich Ringen, Ketten und Uhren) abnehmen. Metallgegenstände erhitzten sich, wenn sie an das Netz und die Erde angeschlossen werden, und können schwere Verbrennungen verursachen oder an die Anschlußklemmen angeschweißt werden.

Avvertenza Prima di intervenire su apparecchiature collegate alle linee di alimentazione, togliersi qualsiasi monile (inclusi anelli, collane, braccialetti ed orologi). Gli oggetti metallici si riscaldano quando sono collegati tra punti di alimentazione e massa: possono causare ustioni gravi oppure il metallo può saldarsi ai terminali.

Advarsel Fjern alle smykker (inkludert ringer, halskjeder og klokker) før du skal arbeide på utstyr som er koblet til kraftledninger. Metallgjenstander som er koblet til kraftledninger og jord blir svært varme og kan forårsake alvorlige brannskader eller smelte fast til polene.

Aviso Antes de trabalhar em equipamento que esteja ligado a linhas de corrente, retire todas as jóias que estiver a usar (incluindo anéis, fios e relógios). Os objectos metálicos aquecerão em contacto com a corrente e em contacto com a ligação à terra, podendo causar queimaduras graves ou ficarem soldados aos terminais.

¡Atención! Antes de operar sobre equipos conectados a líneas de alimentación, quitarse las joyas (incluidos anillos, collares y relojes). Los
objetos de metal se calientan cuando se conectan a la alimentación y a tierra, lo que puede ocasionar quemaduras graves o que los objetos metálicos queden soldados a los bornes.

**Warning**! Tag av alla smycken (inklusivt ringar, halsband och armbandsur) innan du arbetar på utrustning som är kopplad till kraftledningar. Metallobjekt hettas upp när de kopplas ihop med ström och jord och kan förorsaka allvarliga brännskador; metallobjekt kan också sammansvetsas med kontakterna.

**Lightning Activity Warning**

**WARNING:** Do not work on the system or connect or disconnect cables during periods of lightning activity.

Waarschuwing Tijdens onweer dat gepaard gaat met bliksem, dient u niet aan het systeem te werken of kabels aan te sluiten of te ontkoppelen.

Varoitus Alä työskentele järjestelmän parissa alakä yhdistä tai irrota kaapeleita ukkoslimalla.

Attention Ne pas travailler sur le système ni brancher ou débrancher les câbles pendant un orage.

Warnung Arbeiten Sie nicht am System und schließen Sie keine Kabel an bzw. trennen Sie keine ab, wenn es gewittert.

Avvertenza Non lavorare sul sistema o collegare oppure scollegare i cavi durante un temporale con fulmini.

Advarsel Utford aldri arbeid på systemet, eller koble kabler til eller fra systemet når det tordner eller lyner.

Aviso Não trabalhe no sistema ou ligue e desligue cabos durante períodos de mau tempo (trovoada).

¡Atención! No operar el sistema ni conectar o desconectar cables durante el transcurso de descargas eléctricas en la atmósfera.

Warning! Vid åska skall du aldrig utföra arbete på systemet eller ansluta eller koppla loss kablar.

**Operating Temperature Warning**

**WARNING:** To prevent the device from overheating, do not operate it in an area that exceeds the maximum recommended ambient temperature of 104°F (40°C) for EX6200 switches, EX8208 switches, EX8216 switches,
QFX Series devices, and XRE200 External Routing Engines and 113°F (45°C) for EX2200, EX3300, EX3200, EX4200, EX4500, and EX4550 switches. To prevent airflow restriction, allow at least 6 in. (15.2 cm) of clearance around the ventilation openings.

**Warnung** Um einen Router der switch vor Überhitzung zu schützen, darf dieser nicht in einer Gegend betrieben werden, in der die Umgebungstemperatur das empfohlene Maximum von 40°C überschreitet. Um Lüftungsverschluß zu verhindern, achten Sie darauf, daß mindestens 15,2 cm lichter Raum um die Lüftungsoffnungen herum frei bleibt.

**Avvertenza** Per evitare il surriscaldamento dei switch, non adoperateli in un locale che ecceda la temperatura ambientale massima di 40°C. Per evitare che la circolazione dell'aria sia impedita, lasciate uno spazio di almeno 15,2 cm di fronte alle aperture delle ventole.

**Aviso** Para evitar o sobreaquecimiento do equipamento da série Juniper Networks switch, não utilize este equipamento numa área que exceda a temperatura máxima recomendada de 40°C. Para evitar a restrição à circulação de ar, deixe pelo menos um espaço de 15,2 cm à volta das aberturas de ventilação.

**¡Atención!** Para impedir que un encaminador de la serie Juniper Networks switch se recaliente, no lo haga funcionar en un área en la que se supere la temperatura ambiente máxima recomendada de 40°C. Para impedir la restricción de la entrada de aire, deje un espacio mínimo de 15,2 cm alrededor de las aberturas para ventilación.
Warning! Förhinda att en Juniper Networks switch överhettas genom att inte använda den i ett område där den maximalt rekommenderade omgivningstemperaturen på 40°C överskrider. Förhinda att luftcirkulationen inskränks genom att se till att det finns fritt utrymme på minst 15,2 cm omkring ventilationsöppningarna.

Product Disposal Warning

WARNING: Disposal of this device must be handled according to all national laws and regulations.

Waarschuwing Dit produkt dient volgens alle landelijke wetten en voorschriften te worden afgedankt.

Varoitus Tämän tuotteen lopullisesta hävittämisestä tulee huolehtia kaikkia valtakunnallisia lakeja ja säännöksiä noudattaen.

Attention La mise au rebut définitive de ce produit doit être effectuée conformément à toutes les lois et réglementations en vigueur.

Warnung Dieses Produkt muß den geltenden Gesetzen und Vorschriften entsprechend entsorgt werden.

Avvertenza L’eliminazione finale di questo prodotto deve essere eseguita osservando le normative italiane vigenti in materia

Advarsel Endelig disponering af dette produktet må skje i henhold til nasjonale lover og forskrifter.

Aviso A descartagem final deste produto deverá ser efectuada de acordo com os regulamentos e a legislação nacional.

¡Atención! El desecho final de este producto debe realizarse según todas las leyes y regulaciones nacionales

Warning! Slutlig kassering av denna produkt bör skötas i enlighet med landets alla lagar och föreskrifter.

Related Documentation
- General Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 163
- General Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 189
- AC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines on page 192
- DC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines on page 195
- Laser and LED Safety Guidelines and Warnings for EX Series Switches on page 169
- Laser and LED Safety Guidelines and Warnings for the QFX Series
- Installation Instructions Warning on page 173
• Grounded Equipment Warning on page 180
CHAPTER 18

Power and Electrical Safety Information

- General Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 189
- Prevention of Electrostatic Discharge Damage on page 190
- AC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines on page 192
- AC Power Disconnection Warning on page 194
- DC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines on page 195
- DC Power Disconnection Warning on page 196
- DC Power Grounding Requirements and Warning on page 198
- DC Power Wiring Sequence Warning on page 199
- DC Power Wiring Terminations Warning on page 201
- TN Power Warning on page 202
- Action to Take After an Electrical Accident on page 203

General Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings

This topic applies to hardware devices in the EX Series product family, which includes switches, the EX Series Redundant Power System (RPS), and the XRE200 External Routing Engine.

This topic also applies to hardware devices in the QFX Series.

WARNING: Certain ports on the device are designed for use as intrabuilding (within-the-building) interfaces only (Type 2 or Type 4 ports as described in GR-1089-CORE, Issue 4) and require isolation from the exposed outside plant (OSP) cabling. To comply with NEBS requirements and protect against lightning surges and commercial power disturbances, the intrabuilding ports must not be metallically connected to interfaces that connect to the OSP or its wiring. The intrabuilding ports on the device are suitable for connection to intrabuilding or unexposed wiring or cabling only. The addition of primary protectors is not sufficient protection for connecting these interfaces metallically to OSP wiring.
CAUTION: Before removing or installing components of a device, attach an ESD grounding strap to an ESD point and place the other end of the strap around your bare wrist. Failure to use an ESD grounding strap could result in damage to the switch.

- Install the device in compliance with the following local, national, and international electrical codes:
  - Evaluated to the TN power system.
  - Canada—Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1, CSA C22.1.
- Locate the emergency power-off switch for the room in which you are working so that if an electrical accident occurs, you can quickly turn off the power.
- Make sure that grounding surfaces are cleaned and brought to a bright finish before grounding connections are made.
- Do not work alone if potentially hazardous conditions exist anywhere in your workspace.
- Never assume that power is disconnected from a circuit. Always check the circuit before starting to work.
- Carefully look for possible hazards in your work area, such as moist floors, ungrounded power extension cords, and missing safety grounds.
- Operate the device within marked electrical ratings and product usage instructions.
- To ensure that the device and peripheral equipment function safely and correctly, use the cables and connectors specified for the attached peripheral equipment, and make certain they are in good condition.

You can remove and replace many device components without powering off or disconnecting power to the device, as detailed elsewhere in the hardware documentation for this device. Never install an equipment that it appears to be damaged.

Related Documentation
- General Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 163
- AC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines on page 192
- DC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines on page 195

Prevention of Electrostatic Discharge Damage

This topic applies to hardware devices in the EX Series product family, which includes switches, the EX Series Redundant Power System (RPS), and the XRE200 External Routing Engine.
This topic also applies to hardware devices in the QFX Series.

Device components that are shipped in antistatic bags are sensitive to damage from static electricity. Some components can be impaired by voltages as low as 30 V. You can easily generate potentially damaging static voltages whenever you handle plastic or foam packing material or if you move components across plastic or carpets. Observe the following guidelines to minimize the potential for electrostatic discharge (ESD) damage, which can cause intermittent or complete component failures:

- Always use an ESD grounding strap when you are handling components that are subject to ESD damage, and make sure that it is in direct contact with your skin.

If a grounding strap is not available, hold the component in its antistatic bag (see Figure 59 on page 191) in one hand and touch the exposed, bare metal of the device with the other hand immediately before inserting the component into the device.

**WARNING:** For safety, periodically check the resistance value of the ESD grounding strap. The measurement must be in the range 1 through 10 Mohms.

- When handling any component that is subject to ESD damage and that is removed from the device, make sure the equipment end of your ESD grounding strap is attached to the ESD point on the chassis.

If no grounding strap is available, touch the exposed, bare metal of the device to ground yourself before handling the component.

- Avoid contact between the component that is subject to ESD damage and your clothing. ESD voltages emitted from clothing can damage components.

- When removing or installing a component that is subject to ESD damage, always place it component-side up on an antistatic surface, in an antistatic card rack, or in an antistatic bag (see Figure 59 on page 191). If you are returning a component, place it in an antistatic bag before packing it.

**Figure 59: Place a Component into an Antistatic Bag**
CAUTION: ANSI/TIA/EIA-568 cables such as Category 5e and Category 6 can get electrostatically charged. To dissipate this charge, always ground the cables to a suitable and safe earth ground before connecting them to the system.

- **Related Documentation**
  - General Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 163
  - See EX2200 Switches Hardware Overview on page 3 for the ESD point location.
  - See Rear Panel of an EX3200 Switch for the ESD point location.
  - See Rear Panel of an EX3300 Switch for the ESD point location.
  - See Rear Panel of an EX4200 Switch for the ESD point location.
  - See Front Panel of an EX4500 Switch for the ESD point location.
  - See EX4550 Switches Hardware Overview for the ESD point location.
  - See Chassis Physical Specifications of an EX6210 Switch for the ESD point location.
  - See Chassis Physical Specifications of an EX8208 Switch for the ESD point location.
  - See Chassis Physical Specifications of an EX8216 Switch for the ESD point location.
  - See QFX3008-I Interconnect Device Overview for the ESD point location.
  - See Front Panel of a QFX3500 Device for the ESD point location.
  - See Front Panel of a QFX3600 Device for the ESD point location.
  - Physical Description of a Redundant Power System

**AC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines**

This topic applies to hardware devices in the EX Series product family, which includes switches, the EX Series Redundant Power System (RPS), and the XRE200 External Routing Engine.

This topic also applies to hardware devices in the QFX Series.

CAUTION: For devices with AC power supplies, an external surge protective device (SPD) must be used at the AC power source.
The following electrical safety guidelines apply to AC-powered devices:

- Note the following warnings printed on the device:
  
  "CAUTION: THIS UNIT HAS MORE THAN ONE POWER SUPPLY CORD. DISCONNECT ALL POWER SUPPLY CORDS BEFORE SERVICING TO AVOID ELECTRIC SHOCK."
  
  "ATTENTION: CET APPAREIL COMporte PLUS D'UN CORDON D'ALIMENTATION. AFIn DE PRéVEnIR LES CHOCS ÉLECTRiques, DÉBRANCHER TOUT CORDON D'ALIMENTATION AVANT DE FAIRE Le DÉPANNAGE."
  
- AC-powered devices are shipped with a three-wire electrical cord with a grounding-type plug that fits only a grounding-type power outlet. Do not circumvent this safety feature. Equipment grounding must comply with local and national electrical codes.
  
- You must provide an external certified circuit breaker rated minimum 20 A in the building installation.
  
- The power cord serves as the main disconnecting device for the AC-powered device. The socket outlet must be near the AC-powered device and be easily accessible.
  
- For devices that have more than one power supply connection, you must ensure that all power connections are fully disconnected so that power to the device is completely removed to avoid electric shock. To disconnect power, unplug all power cords (one for each power supply).

---

**Power Cable Warning (Japanese)**

**WARNING:** The attached power cable is only for this product. Do not use the cable for another product.

注意

附属の電源コードセットはこの製品専用です。
他の電気機器には使用しないでください。

---

**Related Documentation**

- General Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 163
- General Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 189
- Multiple Power Supplies Disconnection Warning
- Connecting AC Power to an EX2200 Switch on page 120
- Connecting AC Power to an EX3200 Switch
- Connecting AC Power to an EX3300 Switch
- Connecting AC Power to an EX4200 Switch
- Connecting AC Power to an EX4500 Switch
- Connecting AC Power to an EX4550 Switch
- Connecting AC Power to an EX6200 Switch
• Connecting AC Power to an EX8200 Switch
• Connecting AC Power to an XRE200 External Routing Engine
• Connecting AC Power to a QFX3100 Director Device
• Connecting AC Power to a QFX3008-I Interconnect Device with Single-Phase Wiring Trays
• Connecting AC Power to a QFX3008-I Interconnect Device with Three-Phase Delta Wiring Trays
• Connecting AC Power to a QFX3008-I Interconnect Device with Three-Phase Wye Wiring Trays
• Connecting AC Power to a QFX3500, QFX3600, or QFX3600-I Device

AC Power Disconnection Warning

This topic applies to hardware devices in the EX Series product family, which includes switches, the EX Series Redundant Power System (RPS), and the XRE200 External Routing Engine.

This topic also applies to hardware devices in the QFX Series.

WARNING: Before working on the switch or near power supplies, unplug all the power cords from an AC switch.

Waarschuwing Voordat u aan een frame of in de nabijheid van voedingen werkt, dient u bij wisselstroom toestellen de stekker van het netsnoer uit het stopcontact te halen.

Varoitus Kytke irti vaihtovirtalaitteiden virtajohto, ennen kuin teet mitään asennusohjalle tai työskentelet virralaitteiden läheisyydessä.

Attention Avant de travailler sur un châssis ou à proximité d’une alimentation électrique, débrancher le cordon d’alimentation des unités en courant alternatif.

Warnung Bevor Sie an einem Chassis oder in der Nähe von Netzgeräten arbeiten, ziehen Sie bei Wechselstromeinheiten das Netzkabel ab bzw.

Avvertenza Prima di lavorare su un telaio o intorno ad alimentatori, scollegare il cavo di alimentazione sulle unità CA.

Advarsel Før det utføres arbeid på kabinettet eller det arbeidet i nærheten av strømforsyningsenheter, skal strømledningen trekkes ut på vekselstrømsenheter.

Aviso Antes de trabalhar num chassis, ou antes de trabalhar perto de unidades de fornecimento de energia, desligue o cabo de alimentação nas unidades de corrente alternada.
DC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines

This topic applies to hardware devices in the EX Series product family, which includes switches and the XRE200 External Routing Engine.

This topic also applies to hardware devices in the QFX Series.

- A DC-powered device is equipped with a DC terminal block that is rated for the power requirements of a maximally configured device.

**NOTE:** To supply sufficient power, terminate the DC input wiring on a facility DC source that is capable of supplying:

- Minimum of 7.5 A at −48 VDC for EX2200 and EX3300 switches
- Minimum of 8 A at −48 VDC for EX3200 and EX4200 switches
- Minimum of 50 A at −48 VDC for EX6210 switches
- Minimum of 60 A at −48 VDC for EX8208 switches
- Minimum of 100 A at −48 VDC for EX8216 switches
- Minimum of 7 A at −48 VDC for QFX3500 devices
- Minimum of 8 A at −48 VDC for QFX3600 devices

Incorporate an easily accessible disconnect device into the facility wiring. Be sure to connect the ground wire or conduit to a solid office earth ground. A closed loop ring is recommended for terminating the ground conductor at the ground stud.

- Run two wires from the circuit breaker box to a source of 48 VDC.
- A DC-powered device that is equipped with a DC terminal block is intended only for installation in a restricted access location. In the United States, a restricted access area is one in accordance with Articles 110-16, 110-17, and 110-18 of the National Electrical Code ANSI/NFPA 70.
NOTE: Primary overcurrent protection is provided by the building circuit breaker. This breaker must protect against excess currents, short circuits, and earth grounding faults in accordance with NEC ANSI/NFPA 70.

- Ensure that the polarity of the DC input wiring is correct. Under certain conditions, connections with reversed polarity might trip the primary circuit breaker or damage the equipment.
- For personal safety, connect the green and yellow wire to safety (earth) ground at both the device and the supply side of the DC wiring.
- The marked input voltage of –48 VDC for a DC-powered device is the nominal voltage associated with the battery circuit, and any higher voltages are only to be associated with float voltages for the charging function.
- Because the device is a positive ground system, you must connect the positive lead to the terminal labeled RTN, the negative lead to the terminal labeled –48 VDC, and the earth ground to the device grounding points.

Related Documentation
- General Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 163
- General Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 189
- DC Power Disconnection Warning on page 196
- DC Power Grounding Requirements and Warning on page 198
- DC Power Wiring Sequence Warning on page 199
- DC Power Wiring Terminations Warning on page 201
- Connecting DC Power to an EX2200 Switch on page 121
- Connecting DC Power to an EX3200 Switch
- Connecting DC Power to an EX4200 Switch
- Connecting DC Power to an EX4500 Switch
- Connecting DC Power to an EX4550 Switch
- Connecting DC Power to an EX6200 Switch
- Connecting DC Power to an EX8200 Switch
- Connecting DC Power to an XRE200 External Routing Engine
- Connecting DC Power to a QFX3500, QFX3600, or QFX3600-I Device

DC Power Disconnection Warning

This topic applies to hardware devices in the EX Series product family, which includes switches and the XRE200 External Routing Engine.

This topic also applies to hardware devices in the QFX Series.
**WARNING:** Before performing any of the DC power procedures, ensure that power is removed from the DC circuit. To ensure that all power is off, locate the circuit breaker on the panel board that services the DC circuit, switch the circuit breaker to the OFF position, and tape the device handle of the circuit breaker in the OFF position.

**Waarschuwing** Voordat u een van de onderstaande procedures uitvoert, dient u te controleren of de stroom naar het gelijkstroom circuit uitgeschakeld is. Om u ervan te verzekeren dat alle stroom UIT is geschakeld, kiest u op het schakelbord de stroomverbreker die het gelijkstroom circuit bedient, draait de stroomverbreker naar de UIT positie en plakt de schakelaar hendel van de stroomverbreker met plakband in de UIT positie vast.

**Varoitus** Varmista, että tasavirtapiirissä ei ole virtaa ennen seuraavien toimenpiteiden suorittamista. Varmistaaksesi, että virta on KATKAISTU täysin, paikanna tasavirrasta huolehtivassa kojetaulussa siisaitseva suoja tykin, käännä suoja tykin KATKAISTU-asentoon ja teippaa suojatykkin varsniin, että se pysyy KATKAISTU-asennossa.

**Attention** Avant de pratiquer l'une quelconque des procédures ci-dessous, vérifier que le circuit en courant continu n'est plus sous tension. Pour en être sûr, localiser le disjoncteur situé sur le panneau de service du circuit en courant continu, placer le disjoncteur en position fermée (OFF) et, à l'aide d'un ruban adhésif, bloquer la poignée du disjoncteur en position OFF.

**Warnung** Vor Ausführung der folgenden Vorgänge ist sicherzustellen, daß die Gleichstromschaltung keinen Strom erhält. Um sicherzustellen, daß sämtlicher Strom abgestellt ist, machen Sie auf der Schalttafel den Unterbrecher für die Gleichstromschaltung ausfindig, stellen Sie den Unterbrecher auf AUS, und kleben Sie den Schaltergriff des Unterbrechers mit Klebeband in der AUS-Stellung fest.

**Avvertenza** Prima di svolgere una qualsiasi delle procedure seguenti, verificare che il circuito CC non sia alimentato. Per verificare che tutta l'alimentazione sia scollegata (OFF), individuare l'interruttore automatico sul quadro strumenti che alimenta il circuito CC, mettere l'interruttore in posizione OFF e fissarlo con nastro adesivo in tale posizione.

**Advarsel** Før noen av disse prosedyrene utføres, kontroller at strømmen er frakoblet likestrømkretsen. Sørg for at all strøm er slått AV. Dette gjøres ved å lokalisere strømbryteren på brytertavlen som betjener likestrømkretsen, slå strømbryteren AV og teipe bryterhåndtaket på strømbryteren i AV-stilling.

**Aviso** Antes de executar um dos seguintes procedimentos, certifique-se que desligou a fonte de alimentação de energia do circuito de corrente continua. Para se assegurar que toda a corrente foi DESLIGADA, localize o disjuntor no painel que serve o circuito de corrente continua e coloque-o na posição OFF (Desligado), segurando nessa posição a manivela do interruptor do disjuntor com fita isoladora.
¡Atención! Antes de proceder con los siguientes pasos, comprobar que la alimentación del circuito de corriente continua (CC) esté cortada (OFF). Para asegurarse de que toda la alimentación esté cortada (OFF), localizar el interruptor automático en el panel que alimenta al circuito de corriente continua, cambiar el interruptor automático a la posición de Apagado (OFF), y sujetar con cinta la palanca del interruptor automático en posición de Apagado (OFF).

Warning! Innan du utför någon av följande procedurer måste du kontrollera att strömförsörjningen till likströmskretsen är bruten. Kontrollera att all strömförsörjning är BRUTEN genom att slå AV det överspänningsskydd som skyddar likströmskretsen och tejpa fast överspänningsskyddets omkopplare i FRån-läget.

**Related Documentation**
- General Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 163
- General Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 189
- DC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines on page 195
- DC Power Grounding Requirements and Warning on page 198
- DC Power Wiring Sequence Warning on page 199
- DC Power Wiring Terminations Warning on page 201

**DC Power Grounding Requirements and Warning**

This topic applies to hardware devices in the EX Series product family, which includes switches and the XRE200 External Routing Engine.

This topic also applies to hardware devices in the QFX Series.

An insulated grounding conductor that is identical in size to the grounded and ungrounded branch circuit supply conductors but is identifiable by green and yellow stripes is installed as part of the branch circuit that supplies the device. The grounding conductor is a separately derived system at the supply transformer or motor generator set.

**WARNING:** When you install the device, the ground connection must always be made first and disconnected last.

Waarschuwing Bij de installatie van het toestel moet de aardverbinding altijd het eerste worden gemaakt en het laatste worden losgemaakt.

Varoitus Laitetta asennettaessa on maahan yhdistäminen aina tehtävä ensiksi ja maadoituksen irti kytkenminen viimeiseksi.

Attention Lors de l’installation de l’appareil, la mise à la terre doit toujours être connectée en premier et déconnectée en dernier.
Warnung Der Erdanschluß muß bei der Installation der Einheit immer zuerst hergestellt und zuletzt abgetrennt werden.

Avvertenza In fase di installazione dell’unità, eseguire sempre per primo il collegamento a massa e disconnetterlo per ultimo.

Advarsel Når enheten installeres, må jordledningen alltid tilkobles først og frakobles sist.

Aviso Ao instalar a unidade, a ligação à terra deverá ser sempre a primeira a ser ligada, e a última a ser desligada.

¡Atención! Al instalar el equipo, conectar la tierra la primera y desconectarla la última.

Warning! Vid installation av enheten måste jordledningen alltid anslutas först och kopplas bort sist.

---

Related Documentation
- General Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 163
- General Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 189
- DC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines on page 195
- DC Power Disconnection Warning on page 196
- DC Power Wiring Sequence Warning on page 199
- DC Power Wiring Terminations Warning on page 201

---

DC Power Wiring Sequence Warning

This topic applies to hardware devices in the EX Series product family, which includes switches and the XRE200 External Routing Engine.

This topic also applies to hardware devices in the QFX Series.

---

**WARNING:** Wire the DC power supply using the appropriate lugs. When connecting power, the proper wiring sequence is ground to ground, +RTN to +RTN, then −48 V to −48 V. When disconnecting power, the proper wiring sequence is −48 V to −48 V, +RTN to +RTN, then ground to ground. Note that the ground wire must always be connected first and disconnected last.

Waarschuwing De juiste bedradingsvolgorde verbonden is aarde naar aarde, +RTN naar +RTN, en −48 V naar −48 V. De juiste bedradingsvolgorde losgemaakt is en −48 naar −48 V, +RTN naar +RTN, aarde naar aarde.

Attention Câblez l’approvisionnement d’alimentation CC En utilisant les crochets appropriés à l’extrémité de câblage. En reliant la puissance, l’ordre approprié de câblage est rectifié pour rectifier, +RTN à +RTN, puis −48 V à −48 V. En débranchant la puissance, l’ordre approprié de câblage est −48 V à −48 V, +RTN à +RTN, a alors rectifié pour rectifier. Notez que le fil de masse devrait toujours être relié d’abord et débranché pour la dernière fois. Notez que le fil de masse devrait toujours être relié d’abord et débranché pour la dernière fois.


Avvertenza Mostra la morsettiera dell alimentatore CC. Cablare l’alimentatore CC usando i connettori adatti all’estremità del cablaggio, come illustrato. La corretta sequenza di cablaggio è da massa a massa, da positivo a positivo (da linea ad L) e da negativo a negativo (da neutro a N). Tenere presente che il filo di massa deve sempre venire collegato per primo e scollegato per ultimo.

Advarels Riktig tilkoples tilkopplessekvens er jord til jord, +RTN til +RTN, −48 V til − 48 V. Riktig frakoples tilkopplessekvens er −48 V til −48 V, +RTN til +RTN, jord til jord.

Aviso Ate con alambre la fuente de potencia cc Usando los terminales apropiados en el extremo del cableado. Al conectar potencia, la secuencia apropiada del cableado se muele para moler, +RTN a +RTN, entonces −48 V a −48 V. Al desconectar potencia, la secuencia apropiada del cableado es −48 V a −48 V, +RTN a +RTN, entonces molía para moler. Observe que el alambre de tierra se debe conectar siempre primero y desconectar por último. Observe que el alambre de tierra se debe conectar siempre primero y desconectar por último.

¡Atención! Wire a fonte de alimentación de DC Usando os talões apropiados na extremidade da fiação. Ao conectar a potência, a sequência apropriada da fiação é moldada para moer, +RTN a +RTN, então −48 V a −48 V. Ao desconectar a potência, a sequência apropriada da fiação é −48 V a −48 V, +RTN a +RTN, moe então para moer. Anote que o fio à terra deve sempre ser conectado primeiramente e desconectado por último. Anote que o fio à terra deve sempre ser conectado primeiramente e desconectado por último.

Warning! Korrekt kopplingssekvens ar jord till jord, +RTN till +RTN, −48 V till −48 V. Korrekt kopplas kopplingssekvens är −48 V till −48 V, +RTN till +RTN, jord till jord.
DC Power Wiring Terminations Warning

This topic applies to hardware devices in the EX Series product family, which includes switches and the XRE200 External Routing Engine.

This topic also applies to hardware devices in the QFX Series.

**WARNING:** When stranded wiring is required, use approved wiring terminations, such as closed-loop or spade-type with upturned lugs. These terminations must be the appropriate size for the wires and must clamp both the insulation and conductor.

Waarschuwing Wanneer geslagen bedrading vereist is, dient u bedrading te gebruiken die voorzien is van goedgekeurde aansluitingspunten, zoals het gesloten-lus type of het grijperschop type waarbij de aansluitpunten omhoog wijzen. Deze aansluitpunten dienen de juiste maat voor de draden te hebben en dienen zowel de isolatie als de geleider vast te klemmen.

Varoitus Jos säikeellinen johdim on tarpeen, käytä hyväksyttyä johdinliitäntää, esimerkiksi suljettua silmukkaa tai kourumaista liitäntää, jossa on ylöspäin käännetyt kiinnityskorvat. Tällaisten liitäntöjen tulee olla kooltaan johtimiin sopivia ja niiden tulee puristaa yhteen sekä eristeen että johdinosan.

Attention Quand des fils torsadés sont nécessaires, utiliser des douilles terminales homologuées telles que celles à circuit fermé ou du type à plage ouverte avec cosses rebroussées. Ces douilles terminales doivent être de la taille qui convient aux fils et doivent être refermées sur la gaine isolante et sur le conducteur.

Warnung Wenn Litzenverdrahtung erforderlich ist, sind zugelassene Verdrahtungsabschlüsse, z.B. für einen geschlossenen Regelkreis oder gabelförmig, mit nach oben gerichteten Kabelschuhen zu verwenden. Diese Abschlüsse sollten die angemessene Größe für die Drähte haben und sowohl die Isolierung als auch den Leiter festklemmen.

Avvertenza Quando occorre usare treccie, usare connettori omologati, come quelli a occhiello o a forcella con linguette rivolte verso l’alto. I connettori devono avere la misura adatta per il cablaggio e devono serrare sia l’isolante che il conduttore.
Advarsel Hvis det er nødvendig med flertrådede ledninger, brukes godkjente ledningsavlutninger, som for eksempel lukket sløyfe eller spadetype med oppoverbøye kabelslo. Disse avslutningene skal ha riktig størrelse i forhold til ledningene, og skal klemme sammen både isolasjonen og lederen.

Aviso Quando forem requeridas montagens de instalação eléctrica de cabo torcido, use terminações de cabo aprovadas, tais como, terminações de cabo em circuito fechado e planas com terminais de orelha voltados para cima. Estas terminações de cabo deverão ser do tamanho apropriado para os respectivos cabos, e deverão prender simultaneamente o isolamento e o fio condutor.

¡Atención! Cuando se necesite hilo trenzado, utilizar terminales para cables homologados, tales como las de tipo "bucle cerrado" o "espada", con las lengüetas de conexión vueltas hacia arriba. Estos terminales deberán ser del tamaño apropiado para los cables que se utilicen, y tendrán que sujetar tanto el aislante como el conductor.

Warning! När flertrådiga ledningar krävs måste godkända ledningskontakter användas, t.ex. kabelslo av slutten eller öppen typ med uppåtvänd tapp. Storleken på dessa kontakter måste vara avpassad till ledningarna och måste kunna hålla både isoleringen och ledaren fastklämda.

Related Documentation

- General Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 163
- General Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 189
- DC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines on page 195
- DC Power Disconnection Warning on page 196
- DC Power Grounding Requirements and Warning on page 198
- DC Power Wiring Sequence Warning on page 199

TN Power Warning

This topic applies to hardware devices in the EX Series product family, which includes switches, the EX Series Redundant Power System (RPS), and the XRE200 External Routing Engine.

This topic also applies to hardware devices in the QFX Series.

⚠️ WARNING: The device is designed to work with a TN power system.

Waarschuwing Het apparaat is ontworpen om te functioneren met TN energiesystemen.

Varoitus Koje on suunniteltu toimimaan TN-sähköövaimärjestelmien yhteydessä.
Attention Ce dispositif a été conçu pour fonctionner avec des systèmes d'alimentation TN.

Warnung Das Gerät ist für die Verwendung mit TN-Stromsystemen ausgelegt.

Avvertenza Il dispositivo è stato progettato per l'uso con sistemi di alimentazione TN.

Advarsel Utstyret er utformet til bruk med TN-stromsystemer.

Aviso O dispositivo foi criado para operar com sistemas de corrente TN.

¡Atención! El equipo está diseñado para trabajar con sistemas de alimentación tipo TN.

Warning! Enheten är konstruerad för användning tillsammans med elkraftssystem av TN-typ.

### Related Documentation
- General Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 163
- General Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 189
- Grounded Equipment Warning on page 180
- Multiple Power Supplies Disconnection Warning

## Action to Take After an Electrical Accident

This topic applies to hardware devices in the EX Series product family, which includes switches, the EX Series Redundant Power System (RPS), and the XRE200 External Routing Engine.

This topic also applies to hardware devices in the QFX Series.

If an electrical accident results in an injury, take the following actions in this order:

1. Use caution. Be aware of potentially hazardous conditions that could cause further injury.
2. Disconnect power from the device.
3. If possible, send another person to get medical aid. Otherwise, assess the condition of the victim, then call for help.
PART 8

Compliance Information

- Compliance Information on page 207
CHAPTER 19

Compliance Information

- Agency Approvals for EX Series Switches on page 207
- Compliance Statements for EMC Requirements for EX Series Switches on page 208
- Compliance Statements for Acoustic Noise for EX Series Switches on page 211
- Declaration of Conformity for EX2200 Switches on page 212

Agency Approvals for EX Series Switches

This topic applies to hardware devices in the EX Series product family, which includes switches, the EX Series Redundant Power System (RPS), and the XRE200 External Routing Engine.

These hardware devices comply with the following standards:

- Safety
  - UL 60950-1 (2nd Ed.) Information Technology Equipment
  - IEC 60950-1 (2005) Information Technology Equipment

- EMC
  - FCC 47CFR Part 15 Class A (USA)
  - EN 55022 Class A Emissions (Europe)
  - ICES-003 Class A
  - VCCI Class A (Japan)
  - AS/NZS CISPR 22 Class A (Australia/New Zealand)
  - CISPR 22 Class A
  - EN 55024
• EN 300386
• EN 61000-3-2 Power Line Harmonics
• EN 61000-3-3 Voltage Fluctuations and Flicker
• EN 61000-4-2 ESD
• EN 61000-4-3 Radiated Immunity
• EN 61000-4-4 EFT
• EN 61000-4-5 Surge
• EN 61000-4-6 Low Frequency Common Immunity
• EN 61000-4-11 Voltage Dips and Sags

Related Documentation
• Compliance Statements for EMC Requirements for EX Series Switches on page 208
• Compliance Statements for Acoustic Noise for EX Series Switches on page 211

Compliance Statements for EMC Requirements for EX Series Switches

This topic applies to hardware devices in the EX Series product family, which includes switches, the EX Series Redundant Power System (RPS), and the XRE200 External Routing Engine.

This topic describes the EMC requirements for these hardware devices for:
• Canada on page 208
• European Community on page 209
• Japan on page 209
• Korea on page 209
• United States on page 210
• FCC Part 15 Statement on page 210
• Nonregulatory Environmental Standards on page 210

Canada

This Class A digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.
Cet appareil numérique de la classe A est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.
The Industry Canada label identifies certified equipment. This certification means that the equipment meets certain telecommunications network protective, operational, and safety requirements. Industry Canada does not guarantee the equipment will operate to the users' satisfaction.
Before installing this equipment, users should ensure that it is permissible to connect the equipment to the facilities of the local telecommunications company. The equipment must also be installed using an acceptable method of connection. In some cases, the inside wiring associated with a single line individual service may be extended by means of a certified connector assembly. The customer should be aware that compliance with the above conditions may not prevent degradation of service in some situations.

Repairs to certified equipment should be made by an authorized Canadian maintenance facility designated by the supplier. Any repairs or alterations made by the user to this equipment, or equipment malfunctions, may give the telecommunications company cause to request the user to disconnect the equipment.

**CAUTION:** Users should not attempt to make electrical ground connections by themselves, but should contact the appropriate inspection authority or an electrician, as appropriate.

Users should ensure for their own protection that the electrical ground connections of the power utility, telephone lines, and internal metallic water pipe system, if present, are connected together. This precaution may be particularly important in rural areas.

**European Community**

This is a Class A device. In a domestic environment this device may cause radio interference, in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

**Japan**

The preceding translates as follows:

This is a Class A device. In a domestic environment this device may cause radio interference, in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

**Korea**

이 기기는 업무용(A급) 전자파적합기기로서 판매자 또는 사용자는 이 점을 주의하시기 바라며, 가정외의 지역에서 사용하는 것을 목적으로 합니다.

**Korean Class A Warning**
The preceding translates as follows:

This equipment is Industrial (Class A) electromagnetic wave suitability equipment and seller or user should take notice of it, and this equipment is to be used in the places except for home.

United States

The device has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference, in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

FCC Part 15 Statement

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.

If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try and correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio or TV technician for help.

Nonregulatory Environmental Standards

NEBS compliance—These EX Series switch models are Network Equipment Building System (NEBS) compliant:

- EX2200-24T and EX2200-48T
- EX3200-24T, EX3200-48T
- EX3300-24T, EX3300-48T
- EX4200-24F, EX4200-24T, and EX4200-48T
- All EX4500 switch models with AC power supplies
• All EX6200 models

**NOTE:** For the EX6200-48P line cards, the intra-building ports must use shielded intra-building cabling or wiring that is grounded at both ends.

• All EX8200 models

Those switch models meet the following NEBS compliance standards:

• SR-3580 NEBS Criteria Levels (Level 3 Compliance)
• GR-1089-CORE: EMC and Electrical Safety for Network Telecommunications Equipment
• GR-63-CORE: NEBS, Physical Protection
  • The equipment is suitable for installation as part of the Common Bonding Network (CBN).
  • The equipment is suitable for installation in locations where the National Electrical Code (NEC) applies.
  • The battery return connection is to be treated as an Isolated DC return (DC-I), as defined in GR-1089-CORE.

**Related Documentation**

• Agency Approvals for EX Series Switches on page 207
• Compliance Statements for Acoustic Noise for EX Series Switches on page 211

**Compliance Statements for Acoustic Noise for EX Series Switches**

This topic applies to hardware devices in the EX Series product family, which includes switches, the EX Series Redundant Power System (RPS), and the XRE200 External Routing Engine.

Maschinenlärminformations-Verordnung - 3. GPGV, der höchste Schalldruckpegel beträgt 70 dB(A) oder weniger gemäss EN ISO 7779

Translation:

The emitted sound pressure is below 70 dB(A) per EN ISO 7779.

**Related Documentation**

• Agency Approvals for EX Series Switches on page 207
• Compliance Statements for EMC Requirements for EX Series Switches on page 208
Declaration of Conformity for EX2200 Switches

Declaration of Conformity

Juniper Networks, Inc.
1194 N. Mathilda Ave.
Sunnyvale, CA 94089 USA

declares that under our sole responsibility the product series
EX2200

With model numbers:
EX2200-24T-4G (EX2200-28T-4G)
EX2200-24P-4G (EX2200-28P-4G)

is in conformity with the provisions of the following EC Directives, including all amendments, and with national legislation implementing these directives:

Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC
EMC Directive 2004/108/EC

The following harmonized standards were applied:
EN 300 386 v1.4.1: 2009-04: Telecommunication Terminal Equipment - EMC requirements (Telecom)
EN 60950-1: 2006 2nd Edition

This product carries the CE Mark, which was first affixed in 2010.

Place: Sunnyvale, CA
Signature: [Signature]
Date: 2/10/2010

Kevin Kimura
Compliance Manager
1194 N. Mathilda Ave.
Sunnyvale, CA 94089 USA

GMC: IA EX2200-24T-4G-04P-4G-04
Declaration of Conformity

Juniper Networks, Inc.
1154 N. Mathilda Ave
Sunnyvale, CA 94089 USA

declares under our sole responsibility that the product:

Ethernet Switch
EX2200-C

is compliant with Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS) Restriction on Hazardous Substances, and is in conformity with the provisions of the following EC Directives, including all amendments, and with national legislation implementing these Directives:

Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC
EMC Directive 2004/108/EC

The following harmonized standards were applied:

EMC
EN 300 388 v1.1.1:2008
EN 55022:2006 + A1:2007, Class A

Safety
EN 60950-1:2006 + A1:2010

This product carries the CE Mark, which was first affixed in 2011.

Place: Sunnyvale, CA
Signature: [Signature]
Date: 7/19/2011

Michael J. Anan
Homologation Manager
1154 N. Mathilda Ave
Sunnyvale, CA 94089 USA

Related Documentation
- Agency Approvals for EX Series Switches on page 207
- Compliance Statements for EMC Requirements for EX Series Switches on page 208
- Compliance Statements for Acoustic Noise for EX Series Switches on page 211